United Kingdom Blood Transfusion Services (UKBTS)

Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines (WB&C-DSG)

Edition 203 - 01 June 2007

Release 48 - 18 March 2020

Introduction

These guidelines form a constituent part of Chapter 3 Care and selection of whole blood and component donors (including donors of pre-deposit autologous blood) of the Guidelines for the Blood Transfusion Services in the United Kingdom, 8th Edition, 2013.

These criteria are reviewed regularly to ensure that the blood collected is of the highest quality and of sufficient quantity to meet the needs of the UKBTS.

The Joint Professional Advisory committee (JPAC) of the UKBTS is responsible for this document. JPAC receives professional advice from the Standing Advisory Committees that form part of its structure.

Users of these guidelines must ensure that they have the latest version and that recent changes have been implemented (usually within three months) by their national service.

Advice on these guidelines can be obtained from:

Dr G Miflin, Medical and Research Director
National Health Service Blood & Transplant (NHSBT)
E-mail gail.miflin@nhsbt.nhs.uk

Prof M Turner, Medical & Scientific Director
Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service (SNBTS)
E-mail marcturner@nhs.net

Dr J Birchall, Medical Director
Welsh Blood Service (WBS)
E-mail janelleur@wales.nhs.uk

Dr K Morris, Chief Executive Officer
Northern Ireland Blood Transfusion Service (NIBTS)
E-mail kieran.morris@nibts.hscni.net

Comments about the content of these guidelines, including notification of errors, omissions and suggestions for improvements, should be sent to the Chair of the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors (SAC-CSD):

Dr Angus Wells
Scottish National Blood Transfusion Service
The Jack Copland Centre
52 Research Avenue North
Heriot-Watt Research Park
Edinburgh
EH14 4BE

Preferably by e-mail to angus.wells@nhs.net with WB-DSG in the subject line.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 41 Issue 01
Contents

Introduction ..............................................................................................................................................................
Document and Change Control ..........................................................................................................................
General Principles ................................................................................................................................................
Medication ............................................................................................................................................................
Inspection of the Donor ........................................................................................................................................
Use of Alphabetical Listing ...................................................................................................................................
A-Z Index .................................................................................................................................................................
A-Z .......................................................................................................................................................................... 9
A-Z .......................................................................................................................................................................... 49
Latest Updates ..........................................................................................................................................................
Appendix 1 - Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight .........................
Drug Index ...............................................................................................................................................................
Document and Change Control

These guidelines are under the continuing review of the Standing Advisory Committees for the Care and Selection of Donors (SAC-CSD) and for Transfusion Transmitted Infection (SAC-TTI). This is to ensure that they are accurate and up to date. All changes have the approval of the UKBTS Joint Professional Advisory Committee (JPAC).

Change Notification.

A Change Notification Letter notifies changes to the Medical Director and the Quality Manager of each of the four national services. The Professional Director of JPAC is responsible for this notification. All changes will have the approval of the JPAC.

Implementation of changes is the responsibility of the individual Services.

Document version terminology.

A version shall be any of the following:

Extensive revisions of this document are known as 'Editions'.

Changes following the issue of 'Change Notification Letters' are known as 'Releases'.

Changes to the website, which do not involve a change to the medical or scientific content, are given an 'Issue' number.

Edition Date, Release Date and Issue Date is the date on which an Edition, Release or Issue is first published on the UKBTS website.

Changes to off-line versions.

The Quality Manager of each Blood Service will effect changes. They will be informed when a new version is released. The Quality Manager is responsible for ensuring that there is an effective Version Control and Change Procedure in operation within their service to ensure that only up to date versions are in use and that all authorized copies, electronic and paper, are traceable.

Individual users of these guidelines are responsible for ensuring that they are using an up-to-date version.

Changes to the website versions.

The website will always display the up to date version. Any errors should be notified to the publisher, Caroline Smith, preferably by e-mail to caroline.smith@nhsbt.nhs.uk with WB-DSG in the subject line.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 20 Issue 01.
General Principles

These guidelines apply to donors giving whole blood or blood components (red cells, platelets, plasma and granulocytes) for therapeutic use.

Donors are selected firstly to ensure that they do not come to harm from giving their donation and secondly to ensure that their donation is unlikely to harm any recipient. The ultimate responsibility for the selection of donors rests with the respective National Medical Director.

The immediate responsibility is with the Qualified Healthcare Professional in clinical charge of an individual donor session. When it is not clear from these guidelines if an individual donor is suitable, no donation should be taken until it has been discussed and agreed with a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

Only persons in good health should be accepted as donors. The prospective donor must be evaluated for their fitness to donate on the day by a suitably qualified person who has undergone appropriate training to use this document to select or defer donors. They must verify their assessment by signing the donation record.

Special note must be taken of the content of the Blood Safety Entry in the A-Z Topics.

It is the responsibility of session staff to ensure that donors clearly understand the nature of the donation process and the associated risks involved, as explained in the available literature. The donors must also understand the health check and other medical information presented to them. Donors are asked about confidential aspects of their medical history, hence great care must be taken over privacy and confidentiality. This means that third party interpreters can only be used as described in the A–Z Topic entry on Communication Difficulties.

Where there is separate guidance for Whole Blood and for Component donors, this is made clear. When there is a recognised risk to either the donor or the recipient, the guidelines must be followed.

The following terms may be used:

Also Known As
Lists alternative names for the topic entry.

Including
Lists any other terms which may be covered by the Guideline.

Definition
Where additional clarity is required, a definition is provided.

Obligatory
This will indicate how the donor must be dealt with by the use of several terms:

Must not donate
The donor must not donate if any of the statements apply to them, unless a discretion clearly applies. Often the deferral will depend on time related factors. If this is the case, the donor must be advised clearly when they will again become eligible to donate. If the deferral is not time limited (ie. it is likely to be permanent) the donor must be clearly advised why they cannot donate.

Refer to a Designated Clinical Support Officer
Is used when there is a need to seek further advice. The Designated Clinical Support Officer is a suitably trained person authorised to undertake this task by the National Medical Director or their nominated deputy.

Discretionary
Gives reasons why a donor may be permitted to donate. The statements are conditional. All statements that must be fulfilled come before the final statement that they may be accepted. If the donor fulfils these requirements, as well as all others that apply, then they can be accepted.

See
Means that the specified A-Z Topic entry must be consulted.

See if Relevant
Is used when an A-Z Topic entry may or may not need to be consulted, depending upon the information provided by the donor.

Additional Information
This provides background information as to why any particular action is required.
Information
This provides specific information as to the status of the guidance (e.g. required by the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations).

Update Information
The information here shows in which edition and release of the guidelines that this advice first appeared in its current form.

Reason for Change
This provides the background to any changes made to the entry since the last Edition or Release.

Some or all of these terms may be used under each subject heading or sub-heading.

Autologous Transfusion.
These guidelines do not apply to donors wishing to give their blood for Autologous Transfusions. Specific guidelines should be referred to eg Transfusion Medicine 1993, 3, 307-316.

Non-Therapeutic Donations.
Donors whose serum, plasma or cells will be used for laboratory, rather than therapeutic, purposes are generally subject to the same medical selection criteria. However, some decisions regarding their suitability to donate may be varied by a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

Therapeutic Venesection.
Patients referred for therapeutic venesection must not be accepted at donor sessions. The exception is donors with haemochromatosis. They may be accepted after referral to, and consideration by, a Designated Clinical Support Officer.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01
Medication

The underlying illness suffered by a donor, rather than the properties of any drug they are taking, is the usual reason for them not being eligible to donate.

In general, traces of drugs in donations are harmless to their recipients. However, donors treated with certain drugs are deferred for periods associated with the pharmacokinetic properties of the drug. Examples are some drugs used to treat acne, psoriasis, and some prostate problems. All such drugs have their own entry in the A-Z Index.

Drugs that can affect platelet function are listed in the Drug Index together with the deferral period required before a donor's blood can be used for platelet production.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01
Inspection of the Donor

All donors.

The donor should appear to be in good health. Intoxication, either by alcohol or drugs, should be a reason for not accepting a donor (see Addiction & Drug Abuse in the A-Z Topics).

A qualified clinical professional must assess disabled donors (see Disabled Donors in the A-Z Topics).

The skin at the venepuncture site should be free from disease.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 01
Use of Alphabetical Listing

Any medical condition, or possible contraindication to donation, elicited at any point during the donation process, must be managed as indicated in the A - Z Topic section of these guidelines. Any collected material, which as a result is unsuitable for clinical use, must be clearly labelled as unfit for use.

If there is more than one contraindication to donation, any indicating the need to permanently defer the donor must be applied. This will mean that the donor is withdrawn from the donor panel. If withdrawal is not required, then the longest applicable deferral period must be applied.

Donors who undergo component donation procedures may be subject to additional or separate criteria compared to whole blood donors. Reference should be made to Chapter 3 Care and selection of whole blood and component donors (including donors of pre-deposit autologous blood) of the Guidelines for the Blood Transfusion Services in the United Kingdom, 8th Edition, 2013.

Any new health risks identified by this process should be notified to the Standing Advisory Committee on Care and Selection of Donors, so that they can be considered for incorporation into future revisions of these guidelines.

Donations must not be accepted from donors who exhibit health risks that are not listed in this guidance, without referral to, and acceptance by, the Designated Clinical Support Officer.

This section was last updated in WB-DSG Edition 203, Release 20 Issue 01
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abdominoplasty</td>
<td>Abnormal Smear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abortion</td>
<td>Abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrasions Following a Punch</td>
<td>Abscesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abscess</td>
<td>Accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acellular non human matrix graft recipient</td>
<td>Accident Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acellular Porcine Collagen Matrix</td>
<td>Abscesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achilles' Tendonitis</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td>Acid Reflux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid Reflux</td>
<td>Acitretin - for Acne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acitretin - for Psoriasis</td>
<td>Acitretin - for Skin Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acitretin - for Skin Disease</td>
<td>Acne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acne</td>
<td>Acne Rosacea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acne Rosacea</td>
<td>Acoustic Neuroma – Causing Vertigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustic Neuroma – Surgery</td>
<td>Acoustic Neuroma – Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acromegaly</td>
<td>Acute Bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTH Secreting Tumour</td>
<td>Acute Bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>Acute Bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Bronchitis</td>
<td>Acute Bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute glomerulonephritis</td>
<td>Acute glomerulonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Intermittent Porphyria</td>
<td>Acute Intermittent Porphyria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute nephritis</td>
<td>Acute Porphyria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Porphyria</td>
<td>Acute Porphyria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute tubular interstitial nephritis</td>
<td>Acute tubular interstitial nephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison's Disease</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADHD</td>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenocorticotropic Hormone</td>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>African Trypanosomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>Adrenal Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age-Related Macular Degeneration</td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age-Related Macular Degeneration</td>
<td>Age-Related Macular Degeneration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthrax - Immunization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthrax - Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti Smoking Treatments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticoagulant Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsant Therapy - for Chronic or Neuropathic Pain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsant Therapy - for Epilepsy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-D antenatal intra muscular injections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-D post natal intra muscular injections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressant Therapy - for Chronic or Neuropathic Pain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressant Therapy - for Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antifungals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antihistamine Use - for Allergy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antihistamine Use - for Sedation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antihypertensives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Inflammatory Drugs - Nonsteroidal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Inflammatory Drugs - Steroids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Obesity Drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid Syndrome - as part of an Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid Syndrome - Causing Infertility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid Syndrome - Causing Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antithrombin III Deficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Thyroid Tablets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antivirals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antivirals - for Herpes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiolytics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apheresis Donation Frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendicectomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apraxia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arachnoid Cyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold – Chiari Malformation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterial Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis - due to Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis - due to Osteoarthritis (wear and tear)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis - due to Psoriasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticoagulant Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Arthritis - type not known but taking Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Contact With
Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Immunization
Arthropod (Tick) Borne Encephalitis - Infection
Arthroscopy
Asperger's Syndrome
Aspirin - for Heart Problems
Aspirin - for Pain or Inflammation
Asthma
Athlete's Foot
Atrial Fibrillation
Atrial Flutter
Atrial Tachycardia
Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder
Auditory Processing Disorder
Autism Spectrum Disorder
Autistic
Autoimmune Disease
Autologous matrix implant recipient
Autologous Platelet Rich Plasma
Autologous tissue recipient
Autologous Transfusion
A-V Block
A-V Tachycardia
Avastin®
Avodart® - for Hair Loss
Avodart® - for Prostate Problems
Awaiting Test Results
Axillary Vein Thrombosis

See
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Non-Live
Infection - Acute
Endoscopy
Neurobehavioral Disorders
Cardiovascular Disease
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Asthma
Skin Disease
Arrhythmias
Arrhythmias
Neurobehavioral Disorders
Neurobehavioral Disorders
Neurobehavioral Disorders
Autoimmune Disease
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Transfusion
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Transfusion
Arrhythmias
Eye Disease
Alopecia
Anti-Androgens
Investigations
Thrombosis

B
B12 Deficiency
Babesiosis
Baby
Baby by Caesarean
Bacillus Calmette-Guerin Immunization
Back Pain
Back Problems
Baldness
Barrett's Oesophagus

Page
Anaemia
Infection - Chronic
Pregnancy
Pregnancy
Immunization - Live
Back Problems
Back Problems
Alopecia
Malignancy
For
Basal Cell Carcinoma
BBB
BCG Immunization
Beconase® Nasal Spray
Behcet's Syndrome
Bell's Palsy
Benign Intracranial Hypertension
Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy
Berry Aneurysm
Beta Blocker - for Blood Pressure
Beta Blockers - for Heart Problems
Beta Blockers - for Thyroid Disease
Bevacizumab
Bicalutamide
Bilharzia
Bio-Gide® - Dental Treatment
Bio-Gide® - Xenotransplantation
Bio-Oss® - Dental Treatment
Bio-Oss® - Xenotransplantation
Bipolar Disorder
Birth by Caesarean
Bisexual - Female
Bisexual - Male
Bisphosphonates - for Malignancy
Bisphosphonates - for Osteoporosis
Bisphosphonates - for Paget's Disease
Bite - Animal
Bite - Human
Bladder Infection
Bladder Surgery
Bleeding Disorder
Blind Donor
Blood Clot
Blood Derivatives
Blood Donation Frequency
Blood Exposure - by Transfusion
Blood Exposure - Splash or Inoculation
Blood Pressure - High

See
Malignancy
Cardiovascular Disease
Immunization - Live
Allergy
Autoimmune Disease
Central Nervous System Disease
Central Nervous System Disease
Prostate Problems
Cardiovascular Disease
Blood Pressure - High
Cardiovascular Disease
Thyroid Disease
Eye Disease
Anti-Androgens
Infection - Acute
Dental Treatment
Xenotransplantation
Dental Treatment
Xenotransplantation
Mental Health Problems
Pregnancy
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals
Malignancy
Osteopenia
Paget's Disease of Bone
Animal Bite (Non-Human)
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Infection - General
Surgery
Bleeding Disorder
Disabled Donor
Thrombosis
Transfusion
Frequency of Donation
Transfusion
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Blood Pressure - High
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brucellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruising, Excessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budd Chiari Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundle Branch Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunion Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupropion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burr Hole Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byetta®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bypass Operation - Blocked Artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bypass Operation - Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caesarean Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caisson Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannabis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiomyopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpal Tunnel Syndrome Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartilage Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casodex®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrh - Acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauda Equina Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caverject®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral Embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral Palsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral Shunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervarix®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Cone Biopsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Dysplasia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Cervical Intraepithelial Neoplasia
CFS
Chagas' Disease
Chagas' Risk
Champix®
Charcot Marie Tooth
Chemotherapy - Antibiotics
Chemotherapy - for Autoimmune Disease
Chemotherapy - for Malignancy
Chest Infection
Chest Pain
Chiari Malformation
Chicken Pox - Contact With
Chicken Pox - Immunization
Chicken Pox - Infection
Chik V
Chikungunya Virus
Chiropody
Chlamydia - Lymphogranuloma Venereum
Chlamydia - Other
Cholecystectomy
Cholecystitis
Cholera - Contact With
Cholera - Immunization
Cholera - Infection
Cholesteatoma
Cholesterol - High
Chondrocyte Transplant
Chondromalacia
Christmas Disease
Chronic Alcohol Problems
Chronic Bronchitis
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia
CIN
Cirrhosis
CIS
CJD

See
Cervical Carcinoma in SITU
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
South American Trypanosomiasis
South American Trypanosomiasis
Smoking Cessation
Disabled Donor
Antibiotic Therapy
Autoimmune Disease
Malignancy
Infection - General
Chest Pain
Neurosurgery
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Live
Infection - Acute
Tropical Viruses
Tropical Viruses
Chiropody
Infection - Chronic
Infection - Acute
Gall Bladder Disease
Gall Bladder Disease
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Non-Live
Infection - Acute
Surgery
Hypercholesterolaemia
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Chondromalacia
Bleeding Disorder
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Respiratory Disease
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
Malignancy
Cervical Carcinoma in SITU
Cirrhosis
Malignancy
Prion Associated Diseases
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clamelle®</td>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climbing</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climbing Ladders</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climbing Scaffolding</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Trials</td>
<td>Clinical Trials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clomid®</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clomiphene</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonidine - for Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Blood Pressure - High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonidine - for Menopausal Flushing</td>
<td>Menopause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonidine - for Migraine</td>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotting Factor Treatment</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotting Factors</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS Disease</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coagulation Factor Concentrates</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastguard Emergency Response Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochlear Implant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-Cyprindiol</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cod Liver Oil</td>
<td>Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coeliac Disease</td>
<td>Coeliac Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Sore</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colitis - Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td>Inflammatory Bowel Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collagen Injections</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloid Cyst</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonic Hydrotherapy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonic Irrigation</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Difficulties</td>
<td>Communication Difficulties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conceiving - Difficulty in</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concussion</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cone Biopsy</td>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital Erythropoietic Porphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Congo Fever - Contact With
Congo Fever - Infection
Conjunctivitis
Contact With Infectious Disease
Contagious Pustular Dermatitis - Contact With
Contagious Pustular Dermatitis - Infection
Contraceptive Use
Corneal Graft
Corneal Reshaping - by Laser
Coronary Artery Bypass Surgery
Coronary Thrombosis
Coronavirus Contact
Coronavirus Infection
Cortisone Treatment
Cosmetic Fillers
Cosmetic Laser Treatment
Cosmetic Surgery
CoV
COVID-19
CPAP
Crane Operator
Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease
Crimean Fever - Contact With
Crimean Fever - Infection
Crohn's Disease
Cupping
Cushing's Disease of Pituitary Cause
CVA
Cyprostat®
Cypoterone Acetate
Cystic Fibrosis
Cystitis
Cystostomy
Cysts - Removal of
Cytomegalovirus

See
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
Eye Disease
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infection - Acute
Contraceptive Use
Eye Disease
Laser Treatment
Cardiovascular Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Coronavirus Infection
Coronavirus Infection
Steroid Therapy
Complementary Therapy
Laser Treatment
Surgery
Coronavirus Infection
Coronavirus Infection
Sleep Apnoea
Hazardous Activity
Prion Associated Diseases
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
Inflammatory Bowel Disease
Complementary Therapy
Pituitary Disorders
Central Nervous System Disease
Anti-Androgens
Anti-Androgens
Respiratory Disease
Infection - General
Stoma
Surgery
Infection - General

Page
Surgery
Gastroenteritis
Hazardous Activity
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deaf Donor</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decompression Sickness</td>
<td>Decompression Illness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deep Sea Diving</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deep Vein Thrombosis</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Faint</td>
<td>Faints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dementia</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dengue (Virus) Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dengue Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Abscess</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derma-Rolling</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermoid Cyst</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desensitisation Injections for Hay Fever</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detox - Complementary Therapy</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detox - for Alcohol or Drug Abuse</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes - Sugar</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Insipidus</td>
<td>Diabetes Insipidus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Insipidus - Cranial</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic Ulcer</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dianette</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarrhoea</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarrhoea and Vomiting – Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diet Pills</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digoxin - for Heart Failure</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilatation and Curettage</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria, Tetanus and Poliomyelitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis and Poliomyelitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis, Poliomyelitis and Haemophilus Type b - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Surgery</td>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoid Lupus Erythematosus</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Disulfiram
Diuretics
Diverticular Disease
Diverticulitis
Diverticulosis
Diving
Dizzy Spells - Feeling Faint
Dizzy Spells - Vertigo
Dog Bite
Donated Human Egg Recipient
Donated Human Embryo Recipient
Donated Human Sperm Recipient
Donation Frequency
Donor Weight
Dopamine Receptor Agonist Drugs
Double Red Cell Donation Frequency
Drogenil®
Dropped Beats
Drug Abuse
Drug Allergy
Drug Index
Drug Treatment
Drunk
Dry Needling
DTP - Immunization
Ductal Carcinoma in Situ
Duodenal Ulcer
Dura Mater Graft
Dutasteride - for Hair Loss
Dutasteride - for Prostate Problems
DVT
Dysentery
Dysentery - Amoebic - Contact With
Dysentery - Amoebic - Infection
Dyspraxia

See
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Diuretics
Diverticular Disease
Diverticular Disease
Diverticular Disease
Hazardous Activity
Faints
Vertigo
Animal Bite (Non-Human)
Trying to Conceive
Trying to Conceive
Trying to Conceive
Frequency of Donation
Donor Weight
Central Nervous System Disease
Frequency of Donation
Anti-Androgens
Arrhythmias
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Allergy
Drug Index
Drug Treatment
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Complementary Therapy
Immunization - Non-Live
Malignancy
Peptic Ulcer
Prion Associated Diseases
Alopecia
Anti-Androgens
Thrombosis
Infection - Acute
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infection - Acute
Neurobehavioral Disorders

E
Ear Infection
Ear Piercing
Ebola Fever - Contact With

Page

Infection - General
Body Piercing
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
For
Ebola Fever - Infection
EBV - Contact With
EBV - Infection
Ecstasy
Ectopic Pregnancy
Ectopics - Heart
Eczema
Electrolysis
Elidel® - for Dermatitis
Elidel® - for Skin Disease
Elliptocytosis
Emergency Response Vehicle Drivers
Emphysema
Empty Sella Syndrome
Encephalitis
Encephalitis Japanese - Immunization
Endocarditis
Endometrial Ablation
Endometriosis
Endoscopy
Enterocolitis - Crohn's
Enterocolitis - Infective
Epidermoid Cyst
Epilation
Epilepsy
Episcleritis
Epistaxis
Erectile Dysfunction
Erosions - Duodenal
Erosions - Gastric
Erythropoietic Protoporphyria
Etretinate
Exenatide
Exercise
Exposure to Hazardous Materials
Eye Disease
Eye Drops
Eye Surgery

See
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infection - Acute
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Pregnancy
Arrhythmias
Dermatitis
Hair Removal
Dermatitis
Skin Disease
Haemolytic Anaemia
Hazardous Activity
Respiratory Disease
Pituitary Disorders
Infection - General
Immunization - Non-Live
Endocarditis
Surgery
Endometriosis
Endoscopy
Inflammatory Bowel Disease
Gastroenteritis
Accept
Hair Removal
Epilepsy
Eye Disease
Nose Bleeds
Erectile Dysfunction
Peptic Ulcer
Peptic Ulcer
Porphyria
Etretinate
Diabetes Mellitus
Exercise
Hazardous Activity
Eye Disease
Eye Disease
Eye Disease
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face Lift</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor IX Deficiency</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor V Leiden</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor VII Deficiency</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor VIII Deficiency</td>
<td>Bleeding Disorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor X Deficiency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faecal Microbiota Transplantation</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faints</td>
<td>Faints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial CJD</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td>Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatal Familiar Insomnia</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility Treatment</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever</td>
<td>Pyrexia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibroid Operation</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibromyositis</td>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrosis</td>
<td>Fibromyalgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filariasis</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finasteride</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Service Emergency Response Personnel</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish Pedicure</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fits</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flu Jab</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flutamide</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flying - Air Crew</td>
<td>Air Crew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flying - Passenger</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folate Deficiency</td>
<td>Anaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follicle Stimulating Hormone</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Allergy</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Poisoning</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Travel</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frozen Shoulder</td>
<td>Tendonitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungal Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6PD Deficiency</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Bladder Infection</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Bladder Operation</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall Stones</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglion Removal</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangrene</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardasil® - Immunization</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrectomy</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastric Banding</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastric Flu</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastritis</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal Disease</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastro-Oesophageal Reflux Disorder (GORD)</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroscopy</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrostomy</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gay</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Reassignment</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Anaesthetic</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genital Herpes Infection</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genital Warts</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitourinary Medicine</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Measles - Contact With</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Measles - Immunization</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Measles - Infection</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker Disease</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giardiasis</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert's Disease</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert's Syndrome</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glandular Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glandular Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glomerulonephritis</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucosamine</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycogen Storage Disease</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goitre</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golfer's Elbow</td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gall Bladder Disease</td>
<td>Page 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Gonadotrophin Treatment - Infertility
Gonorrhoea
GORD
Gout
Grand Mal
Granuloma Inguinale
Grave's Disease
Growth - Malignant
Growth Hormone
Guillain-Barre Syndrome
GUM Clinic

See
Trying to Conceive
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Acid Indigestion
Gout
Epilepsy
Infection - Chronic
Thyroid Disease
Malignancy
Growth Hormone
Guillain-Barre Syndrome
Sexually Transmitted Disease

H
H2 Receptor Antagonists
Haematological Disease
Haematuria
Haemochromatosis
Haemoglobin Disorders
Haemoglobin Estimation
Haemolytic Anaemia
Haemophilia
Haemophilia - Household Member / Carer
Haemophilia - Sexual Partner
Haemophilia Carrier
Haemophilus Influenzae - Contact With
Haemophilus Influenzae - Immunization
Haemophilus Influenzae - Infection
Haemorrhoids
Hair Loss Treatments
Hair Removal
Hair Transplant
Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease
Hand, Foot and Mouth Disease - Contact With
Hang Gliding
Hashimoto's Disease
Hay Fever
Hay Fever Desensitization
Hazardous Activity
Hazardous Hobbies
Hazardous Occupation

Acid Indigestion
Haematological Disease
Haematuria
Haemochromatosis
Haemoglobin Disorders
Haemoglobin Estimation
Haemolytic Anaemia
Bleeding Disorder
Bleeding Disorder
Bleeding Disorder
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Non-Live
Infection - Acute
Haemorrhoids
Alopecia
Hair Removal
Alopecia
Infection - Acute
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Hazardous Activity
Thyroid Disease
Allergy
Allergy
Hazardous Activity
Hazardous Activity
Hazardous Activity
For

Head Injury
Head Lice
Head Lice - Contact With

Headache
Heat Test
Health Care Worker
Heart Attack
Heart Block
Heart Condition
Heart Failure
Heart Murmur
Heart Operation
Heart Pills
Heart Valve Abnormality
Heartburn - Including Treatment
Heavy Goods Vehicle Driver
Heavy Machine Operator
Heavy Periods
Help Lines
Henna Painting
Henoch Schonlein Purpura
Heparin
Hepatic Porphyria
Hepatitis
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis A - Immunization
Hepatitis A - Infection
Hepatitis A - Person Sharing Home
Hepatitis A - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B - Immunization
Hepatitis B - Infection/Carrier
Hepatitis B - Person Sharing Home
Hepatitis B - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis C - Person Sharing Home
Hepatitis C - Person with current Hepatitis C infection
Hepatitis C - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

See

Accident
Infection - Acute
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
Headache
Tuberculin PPD Test
Health Care Worker
Cardiovascular Disease
Arrhythmias
Cardiovascular Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Cardiac Surgery
Cardiovascular Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Acid Indigestion
Hazardous Activity
Hazardous Activity
Periods
National Help Lines
Henna Painting
Autoimmune Disease
Anticoagulant Therapy
Porphyria
Hepatitis
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis C
For
HPV - Immunization
HRT
HSV-1
HSV-2
HTLV
HTLV - Infection
HTLV - Person Sharing Home
HTLV - Sexual Partner of Affected Individual
Hughes' Syndrome - as part of an Autoimmune Disease
Hughes' Syndrome - Causing Infertility
Hughes' Syndrome - Causing Thrombosis
Human Bite
Human Papilloma Virus - Immunization
Human Tissue Recipient
Huntington's Chorea
Huntington's Disease
Hydatid Disease
Hydatidiform Mole
Hydrocephalus
Hydroxychloroquine (Alopecia)
Hydroxychloroquine (Arthritis)
Hydroxychloroquine for Rheumatoid Arthritis
Hypercholesterolaemia
Hyperkalaemia
Hypertension
Hyperthyroidism
Hypnotics
Hypotension
Hypothalamic Tumour
Hypothyroidism
Hysterectomy
I
IBS
Idiopathic Intracranial Hypertension
Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura
Ileostomy
Immune Thrombocytopenia
Immunization
Immunization - Live

See
Immunization - Non-Live
Hormone Replacement Therapy
Herpes Simplex
Herpes Simplex
HTLV
HTLV
HTLV
Autoimmune Disease
Trying to Conceive
Thrombosis
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Immunization - Non-Live
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Huntington's Disease
Huntington's Disease
Infection - Chronic
Pregnancy
Hydrocephalus
Alopecia
Autoimmune Disease
Autoimmune Disease
Hypercholesterolaemia
Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia
Blood Pressure - High
Thyroid Disease
Hypnotics
Blood Pressure - Low
Pituitary Disorders
Thyroid Disease
Surgery
Irritable Bowel Syndrome
Central Nervous System Disease
Immune Thrombocytopenia
Stoma
Immune Thrombocytopenia
Immunization
Immunization - Live
For
Immunization - Non-Live
Immunodeficiency
Immunoglobulin Therapy
Immunosuppression
Impetigo - Contact With
Impetigo - Infection
Implanted Electrodes
Impotence
Indigestion - Including Treatment
Indwelling Shunts and Stents
Infected Eye
Infected Wound
Infection - Acute
Infection - Chronic
Infection - General
Infection - Tropical
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infectious Mononucleosis
Infectious Mononucleosis - Contact With
Infective Colitis
Infertility
Inflammation - due to Infection
Inflammation - using Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Inflammation - using Steroid Treatment
Inflammatory Bowel Disease
Inflammatory Eye Disease
Influenza - Contact With
Influenza - Immunization
Influenza - Infection
Inguinal Hernia Repair
Inguinale Granuloma
Inhaler - for Asthma
Inhaler - for Bronchitis
Inherited Diseases
Injectable Tanning Agents
Injected Drugs
Injection in Joint - for Infection
Injection in Joint - Steroid

See
Immunization - Non-Live
Immunosuppression
Immunoglobulin Therapy
Immunosuppression
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infection - Acute
Neurosurgery
Erectile Dysfunction
Acid Indigestion
Indwelling Shunts and Stents
Infection - Acute
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers
Infection - Acute
Infection - Chronic
Infection - General
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Infection - General
Trying to Conceive
Infection - General
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Steroid Therapy
Inflammatory Bowel Disease
Eye Disease
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Non-Live
Infection - Acute
Surgery
Infection - Chronic
Asthma
Respiratory Disease
Inherited Diseases
Blood Safety Entry
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Infection - General
Steroid Therapy
For
Injection of Prostaglandins for Impotence
Injections - Iron
Injuries
Inoculation Injury

Inoculations
Intermittent Claudication
Interstitial Cystitis
Interval Between Donations
Intoxication
Intra-Articular Injection - for Infection
Intra-Articular Injection - Steroid
Intravenous Drug Use
Investigations
Investigations Pending
IPV - Immunization
Iritis
Iron Deficiency
Iron Treatment
Irregular Heartbeat
Irritable Bowel Syndrome
Ischaemic Heart Disease
Isotretinoin
ITP
IV Drug Abuse
IVDM
IVDU
IVF

J
Jabs
Japanese Encephalitis - Immunization
Jaundice
Joint Injection - for Infection
Joint Injection - Steroid

K
Kala-Azar
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Kidney Donor
Kidney Infection
Kidney Recipient
Kidney Stones

See
Erectile Dysfunction
Anaemia
Accident
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Immunization
Cardiovascular Disease
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Frequency of Donation
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Infection - General
Steroid Therapy
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Investigations
Investigations
Immunization - Non-Live
Eye Disease
Anaemia
Anaemia
Arrhythmias
Irritable Bowel Syndrome
Cardiovascular Disease
Acne
Immune Thrombocytopenia
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Trying to Conceive

Immunization
Immunization - Non-Live
Jaundice
Infection - General
Steroid Therapy
Infection - Chronic
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Surgery
Infection - General
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Kidney and Bladder Disease
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klinefelter's Syndrome</td>
<td>Klinefelter's Syndrome</td>
<td>Accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knocked Out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labyrinthitis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders - Working at Heights</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laminectomy</td>
<td>Back Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Processing Disorder</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laparoscopy</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Goods Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Refractive Surgery</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Skin Treatment</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassa Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassa Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latent Tuberculosis</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latex Allergy</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBBD</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left Bundle Branch Block</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legionnaires' Disease</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leishmaniasis</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentigo Maligna</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentigo Maligna Melanoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptospirosis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesbian</td>
<td>Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukaemia</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukocyte Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGV Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen Planus</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen Sclerosus</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligament Reconstruction - with Graft</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligament Reconstruction - without Graft</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipoma Removed</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liraglutide</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listeriosis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithium Treatment</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Anaesthetic</td>
<td>Anaesthetic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Injection to Numb</td>
<td>Anaesthetic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop Diathermy - Cervix</td>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Loop Diathermy - Other
Lucentis®
Lumbar Puncture
Lumboperitoneal Shunt
Lumpectomy
Lung Cancer
Lupus Erythematosus
Luteinising Hormone
Lyme Disease
Lymphocyte Donation Frequency
Lymphogranuloma Venereum
Lymphoma

See
Surgery
Eye Disease
Investigations
Indwelling Shunts and Stents
Surgery
Malignancy
Autoimmune Disease
Trying to Conceive
Infection - Acute
Frequency of Donation
Infection - Chronic
Malignancy

M
Machine Operator - Heavy Machinery
Macugen®
Magic Eye
Malaria
Malaria - Contact With

Malaria Risk
Male Homosexual
Male Homosexual Rape
Male Homosexual sexual assault
Malignancy
Malignant Hypertension
Malignant Melanoma
Manic Depression
Mantoux Test
Marburg Fever - Contact With
Marburg Fever - Infection
Marfan's Syndrome
Mastectomy - for Malignancy
Mastectomy - for Other Reasons (Including Increased risk of malignancy)
Mastoid Operation
Mastoiditis
ME
Measles - Contact With
Measles - Immunization
Measles - Infection
Measles and Rubella - Immunization

Page
Hazardous Activity
Eye Disease
Endoscopy
Malaria
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
Malaria
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals
Blood Safety Entry
Blood Safety Entry
Malignancy
Blood Pressure - High
Malignancy
Mental Health Problems
Tuberculin PPD Test
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
Marfan's Syndrome
Malignancy
Surgery

Surgery
Infection - General
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Live
Infection - Acute
Immunization - Live
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measles, Mumps and Rubella - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication</td>
<td>Drug Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mehndi</td>
<td>Henna Painting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorial Tattoos</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meniere's Disease</td>
<td>Meniere's Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis - Immunation</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal Meningitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menopause</td>
<td>Menopause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstruation</td>
<td>Periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERS</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Carrier</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methicillin Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate (Arthritis)</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate (Ectopic Pregnancy)</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metrodin HP</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGUS</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Eastern Respiratory Syndrome</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miner Working Underground</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini Stroke</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscarriage</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missed Period</td>
<td>Periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitral Valve Prolapse</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMR</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molar Pregnancy</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole Pregnancy</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole Removal - Other</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole Removal - Related to Pregnancy</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molluscum Contagiosum</td>
<td>Warts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moniliasis</td>
<td>Thrush</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monoclonal Gammopathy of Unknown Significance</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mood Swings</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For

Morning After Pill
Motor Neurone Disease
Motor Sport
Mountaineering
Mouth Ulcers
Moxibustion
MRI Scan
MRSA - Carrier
MRSA - Contact With

MRSA - Infection
MS
Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Syndrome
Multiple Sclerosis
Mumps - Contact With
Mumps - Immunization
Mumps - Infection
Murmur
Muscular Dystrophy
MUSE®
Myalgic Encephalomyelitis
Myasthenia Gravis - Acquired
Myasthenia Gravis - Congenital
Myelodysplastic Syndrome
Myeloproliferative Syndrome
Myocardial Infarct
Myocarditis
Myomectomy
Myxoedema

N

Nail Fungal Infection
Nail Infection
Narcolepsy
Nasal Polyps
National Help Lines
Navel Piercing
Needle-Stick Injury

Neonatal Jaundice
Neotigason® - for Acne
Neotigason® - for Psoriasis

See

Contraceptive Use
Central Nervous System Disease
Hazardous Activity
Hazardous Activity
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers
Complementary Therapy
Investigations
Infection - General
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
Infection - General
Central Nervous System Disease
Malignancy
Central Nervous System Disease
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Live
Infection - Acute
Cardiovascular Disease
Disabled Donor
Erectile Dysfunction
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
Autoimmune Disease
Disabled Donor
Haematological Disease
Haematological Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Cardiovascular Disease
Surgery
Thyroid Disease

Index

Infection - Chronic
Infection - General
Narcolepsy
Allergy
National Help Lines
Body Piercing
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Jaundice
Acne
Psoriasis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neotigason® - for Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrectomy</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephritis</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrostomy</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous Breakdown</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibromatosis</td>
<td>Neurofibromatosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurological Problems</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurostimulation</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicorette®</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotine Replacement Therapy</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotinell®</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Sweats</td>
<td>Night Sweats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nipple Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NiQuitin®</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Human Organ Perfusion</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Specific Urethritis - Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Specific Urethritis - Chronic</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norovirus – Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose Bleeds</td>
<td>Nose Bleeds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novel Coronavirus</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSAID</td>
<td>Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSU - Acute</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSU - Chronic</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null-Cell Adenoma</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsessive Compulsive Disorder</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCD</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocular Surgery</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocular Tissue Recipient</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optic Neuritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Herpes</td>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Polio - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Typhoid - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orf</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Donor</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Recipient</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oseltamivir</td>
<td>Oseltamivir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteitis Deformans</td>
<td>Paget's Disease of Bone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteomalacia</td>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteomyelitis</td>
<td>Osteomyelitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoporosis</td>
<td>Osteopenia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian Cyst - Malignant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian Cyst Removed - Non-Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovary Removed - Malignant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovary Removed - Non-Malignant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over Weight</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overactive Thyroid</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Paget's Disease of Bone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget's Disease of Bone</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget's Disease of the Breast</td>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painful Bladder Syndrome</td>
<td>Palpitations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palpitations</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parachuting</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paranoia</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paratyphoid</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson's Disease</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially Sighted</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent Foramen Ovale</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegaptanib sodium</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic Floor Repair</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PelviSoft®</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pemphigoid</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pemphigus</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>Peritonitis - not Requiring Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - for Infection</td>
<td>Peritonitis - Requiring Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Peritonsillar Abscess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericarditis - Viral</td>
<td>Permanent Makeup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period Problems</td>
<td>Pernicious Anaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periphereral Vascular Disease</td>
<td>Peroneal Muscular Atrophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritonitis - Related to Infection</td>
<td>Perthes’ Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritonitis - Related to Malignancy</td>
<td>Pertussis - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritonitis - Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>Pertussis - Immunization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericarditis - Infection</td>
<td>Pertussis - Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Petit Mal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pharyngitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Phlebitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Phlebothrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Phlebotomus Fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Piercing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Piles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pilot - Aircraft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pimecrolimus - for Dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pimecrolimus - for Skin disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pituitary Extract - Human</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Platelet Count</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Platelet Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Platelet Donation Frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pleurisy - Related to Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pleurisy - Related to Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pneumococcal Immunization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pneumothorax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Podiatry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Platelet Count</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Platelet Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Pneumothorax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peri-Articular Injection - Steroid</td>
<td>Chiropody</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Emergency Response Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio - Injected Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio - Oral Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poliomyelitis - Disability from</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poliomyelitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystic Kidney Disease</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystic Ovary Syndrome</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycythaemia</td>
<td>Polycythaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymyalgia Rheumatica</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyposis Coli</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyps - Malignant</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyps - Nasal</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyps - Removal</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td>Porphyria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porphyria Cutanea Tarda</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post natal anti-D</td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Viral Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-exposure Prophylaxis</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pramipexole</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-cancerous Cells of the Cervix</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-exposure Prophylaxis</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premalignant Conditions</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREP</td>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Sore</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proctitis</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proctoscopy</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatitis</td>
<td>Proctitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proctactinoma</td>
<td>Endoscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propecia®</td>
<td>Pituitary Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propecia® - for Hair Loss</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylactic Antibiotics</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proscar® - for Hair Loss</td>
<td>Antibiotic Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proscar® - for Prostate Problems</td>
<td>Alopecia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostaglandin Injection - for Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>Anti-Androgens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate Cancer</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate Specific Antigen</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatectomy</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostitute</td>
<td>Sex Worker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein C Deficiency</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein S Deficiency</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton Pump Inhibitors</td>
<td>Acid Indigestion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protopic - for Dermatitis</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protopic - for Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>Prostate Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td>Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psoriatic Arthritis</td>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric Problems</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Risk of CJD or vCJD</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service Vehicle Driver</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Embolism</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Hypertension</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punch injury</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUVA</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelonephritis</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelonephritis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrexia</td>
<td>Pyrexia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvate Kinase Deficiency</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q Fever</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinsy</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabies Immunization</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radioactive Iodine Injection</td>
<td>Radionuclides</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radionuclides</td>
<td>Radionuclides</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raloxifene - for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranibizumab</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rape – Heterosexual</td>
<td>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rape – Male Homosexual</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raynaud's Syndrome</td>
<td>Raynaud's Syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBBB</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCVS</td>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient of Donated Human Egg</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient of Donated Human Embryo</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient of Donated Human Sperm</td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipients of Normal Human Immunoglobulin</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Anaesthetic</td>
<td>Anaesthetic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relapsing Fever</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relenza®</td>
<td>Zanamivir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Colic</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Disease</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Stent</td>
<td>Indwelling Shunts and Stents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Stent - Removal</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Stones</td>
<td>Kidney and Bladder Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repair Vocal Chords</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Disease</td>
<td>Respiratory Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restless Leg Syndrome</td>
<td>Accept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resurfacing of Hip</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinal Detachment - Treated by Cryotherapy</td>
<td>Laser Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinal Detachment - Treated by Laser</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinal Vein Thrombosis</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinitis Pigmentosa</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revatio® - for Pulmonary Hypertension</td>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reversible Cerebral Vasoconstriction Syndrome</td>
<td>Rheumatic Fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic Fever</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic Fever - Contact With Acute Infection</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic Fever - Heart Problems</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatoid Arthritis</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhinoplasty</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rickettsial Infections</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right Bundle Branch Block</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringworm</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roaccutane®</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Climbing</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodent Ulcer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For</strong></td>
<td><strong>See</strong></td>
<td><strong>Page</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root Canal Treatment</td>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropinirole</td>
<td></td>
<td>Acne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosacea</td>
<td></td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotigotine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella - Immunization</td>
<td></td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubella - Infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong></td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmonella - other than Typhoid &amp; Paratyphoid</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmonella - Typhoid &amp; Paratyphoid</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salpingitis</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandfly Fever</td>
<td>Sarcoïdosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARS</td>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARS-CoV-2</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBE</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scabies</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffolder</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarlet Fever - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarlet Fever - Infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schistosomiasis</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizophrenia</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sclera Graft Recipient</td>
<td>Eye Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scleritis</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scleroderma</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrub Typhus</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scuba Diving</td>
<td>Anaesthetic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedation for Minor Procedure</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedatives - for Mental Health Problems</td>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedatives - for Sleeping</td>
<td>Chronic Fatigue Syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEID</td>
<td>Self-Catheterization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Catheterization</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Injected Drugs - Drug User</td>
<td>Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Injected Drugs - for Erectile Dysfunction</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-Permanent Makeup</td>
<td>Coronavirus Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome</td>
<td>Transgender Individuals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex Change</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex with a Man who has had Sex with a Man</td>
<td>Blood Safety Entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex with a Prostitute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Sex with Anyone Meeting Sub-Saharan African Criteria
Sex with Anyone Who Has Used IV, IM or SC Drugs
Sex Worker
Sexual assault – heterosexual

Sexual assault – male homosexual
Sexual Partner of a Person with Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Sharps Injury

Sheehan's Syndrome
Shingles - Contact With
Shingles - Immunization
Shingles - Infection
SIADH
Sickle-Cell
Sickle-Cell Trait
Sigmoidoscopy
Sildenafil - for Erectile Dysfunction
Sildenafil - for Pulmonary Hypertension
Sinusitis
Sjogren's Syndrome
Skin Cancer
Skin Creams
Skin Disease
Skin Lesion Removed
Skin Piercing
Skin Tag Removal
Skin Ulcer
Sky Diving
SLE
Sleep Apnoea
Sleeping Sickness
Sleeping Tablets
Slimming Tablets
Slipped Disc Operation
Slow Heart Beat
Smallpox Immunization
Smallpox Immunization - Contact
Smear Test - Abnormal

See
Blood Safety Entry
Blood Safety Entry
Sex Worker
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Blood Safety Entry
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids
Pituitary Disorders
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Immunization - Live
Infection - Live
Pituitary Disorders
Haemoglobin Disorders
Sickle-Cell Trait
Endoscopy
Erectile Dysfunction
Cardiovascular Disease
Infection - General
Autoimmune Disease
Malignancy
Topical Medication
Skin Disease
Surgery
Body Piercing
Surgery
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers
Hazardous Activity
Autoimmune Disease
Sleep Apnoea
Infection - Chronic
Hypnotics
Donor Weight
Back Problems
Arrhythmias
Smallpox Immunization
Smallpox Immunization
Cervical Carcinoma in Situ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake Bite</td>
<td>Snake Bite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snip</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sore Throat</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td></td>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis - Contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis - Contact</td>
<td></td>
<td>With</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis - Infection Risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spherocytosis</td>
<td>South American Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spina Bifida</td>
<td>Haemolytic Anaemia</td>
<td>Spina Bifida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal - Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Spinal - Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal - Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td></td>
<td>Splenectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splenectomy</td>
<td>Prion Associated Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sporadic CJD</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Acne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spots - Acne</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spots - not Acne</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprained Ankle</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamous Cell Carcinoma</td>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem Cell Donation Frequency</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilization</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Cream</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Inhaler</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Tablets</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroids for Bodybuilding</td>
<td>Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven's Johnson Syndrome</td>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoma</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach Cancer</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach Ulcer - Malignant</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach Ulcer - Non-Malignant</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stye</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subarachnoid Haemorrhage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar Diabetes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfasalazine (Arthritis)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Supraventricular Tachycardia
Surgery
Surgibone®
SVT
Syncope
Syndrome of Inappropriate Anti-Diuretic Hormone
Syphilis
Syphilis Sexual Contact
Syringomyelia
Systemic Exertion Intolerance Disease
Systemic Lupus Erythematosus

T
T. Cruzi
Tachycardia
Tacrolimus - for Skin Disease
Tacrolimus - for Dermatitis
Tamiflu®
Tamoxifen - for Cancer
Tamoxifen - for Infertility
Tamoxifen – for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis
Tattoo
TB
TB Immunization
Temperature - High
Temporal Arteritis
Tendinitis
Tendonitis
Tennis Elbow
Tension Free Vaginal Tape Operation
Termination of Pregnancy
Testicular Cancer
Tests
Tetanus
Tetanus - Contact With
Tetanus - Immunization
Tetracycline - for Acne
Tetracycline - for Other Infections
Thalassaemia Trait
The Bends

See
Arrhythmias
Surgery
Xenotransplantation
Arrhythmias
Faints
Pituitary Disorders
Syphilis
Syphilis
Neurosurgery
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
Autoimmune Disease

Page
South American Trypanosomiasis
Arrhythmias
Skin Disease
Dermatitis
Oseeltamivir
Malignancy
Trying to Conceive
Malignancy
Body Piercing
Tuberculosis
Immunization - Live
Pyrexia
Autoimmune Disease
Tendinitis
Tendonitis
Tendonitis
Surgery
Pregnancy
Malignancy
Investigations
Tetanus
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact
With
Tetanus
Acne
Infection - General
Haemoglobin Disorders
Decompression Illness
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Pill</td>
<td>Contraceptive Use</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiazide</td>
<td>Diuretics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threadworms</td>
<td>Threadworms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Day Fever</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombocythaemia</td>
<td>Haematological Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombocytopenia - Immune</td>
<td>Immune Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombocytopenia - Non-Immune</td>
<td>Platelet Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombocytosis</td>
<td>Thrombocytosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombophilia</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>Phlebitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrush</td>
<td>Thrush</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroidectomy - for Hyperthyroidism</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroidectomy - for Malignancy</td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyrotoxicosis</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroxine</td>
<td>Thyroid Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIAs</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tick-Borne Encephalitis - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tigason®</td>
<td>Etretinate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinea - Fungal Infection</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td>Tissue and Organ Recipients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toctino® - Dermatitis</td>
<td>Dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toctino® - Skin Disease</td>
<td>Skin Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toenail Infection</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toenail Removed</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongue Piercing</td>
<td>Body Piercing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonsillectomy</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonsillitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Too Soon After Donation</td>
<td>Frequency of Donation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooth Extraction</td>
<td>Dental Treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topical Medication</td>
<td>Topical Medication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourette's Syndrome</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td>Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracheitis</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranquillizers</td>
<td>Mental Health Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
<td>See</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transgender Individuals</td>
<td>Transgender Individuals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient Global Amnesia</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient Ischaemic Attacks</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse Myelitis</td>
<td>Central Nervous System Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapped Nerve Released</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment with Blood Components</td>
<td>Transfusion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigeminal Neuralgia - Drug Treatment</td>
<td>Pain Killers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigeminal Neuralgia - Requiring Surgery</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Areas</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Disease</td>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truvada®</td>
<td>Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trying for a Baby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trying to Conceive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trypanosoma Cruzi - Infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trypanosoma Cruzi - Risk Through Exposure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH Secreting Tumour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculin PPD Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis Immunization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tummy Tuck</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour - Malignant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour - Non-Malignant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour Chemotherapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner's Syndrome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVT Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type I (1) and II (2) Diabetes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid - Injected Immunization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid - Oral Immunization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid and Hepatitis A - Immunization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer - Gullet, Stomach or Duodenum</td>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer - Skin/Mouth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For
Ulcerative Colitis
Unconscious
Under Weight
Underactive Thyroid
Undergoing Tests
Undulant Fever - Contact With
Undulant Fever - Infection
Unhealed Wound
Upset Tummy
Ureteric Stent
Ureteric Stent - Removal
Urethral Stricture - Dilatation
Urethral Stricture - Needing to Self Catheterize
Urethritis Acute
Urinary Incontinence - Needing to Self Catheterize
Urinary Retention - Needing to Self Catheterize
Urinary Tract Infection
Urostomy
Urticaria
UTI

See
Inflammatory Bowel Disease
Accident
Donor Weight
Thyroid Disease
Investigations
Non-Contiguous Diseases - Contact With
Infection - Chronic
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers
Gastroenteritis
Indwelling Shunts and Stents
Surgery
Surgery
Self-Catheterization
Infection - Acute
Self-Catheterization
Self-Catheterization
Infection - General
Stoma
Allergy
Infection - General

V
Vaccination
Vaccination - Live
Vaccination - Non-Live
Vaginal Repair
Valve Surgery
Varenicline
Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease
Varicella - Contact With
Varicella - Immunization
Varicella - Infection
Varicose Ulcer
Varicose Vein Surgery
Varicose Veins
Varicose Veins Injection
Varigate Porphyria
Vasculitis
Vasectomy
Vasodilators - for Blood Pressure
For
Vasodilators - for Cardiovascular Disease
Vasodilators - for Erectile Dysfunction
Vasodilators - for Raynaud's Syndrome

See
Cardiovascular Disease
Erectile Dysfunction
Raynaud's Syndrome

Page
Prion Associated Diseases
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Haemochromatosis
Polycythaemia
Thrombosis
Arrhythmias
Indwelling Shunts and Stents
Warts
Vertigo
Vertigo
Neurosurgery
Erectile Dysfunction
Cardiovascular Disease
Raynaud's Syndrome
Diabetes Mellitus
Infection - General
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever
Hepatitis
Infection - General
Erectile Dysfunction
Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements
Autoimmune Disease
Gastroenteritis
Neurofibromatosis
Bleeding Disorder
Malignancy

W
Waiting for Operation
Waiting for Results of Tests
Warfarin - for Abnormal Heart Rhythm
Warfarin - to stop Blood Clotting
Warts
Water on the Brain
Water Tablets
Waxing
Weight Loss Pills

Surgery
Investigations
Arrhythmias
Anticoagulant Therapy
Warts
Hydrocephalus
Diuretics
Hair Removal
Donor Weight
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight Problems</td>
<td>Donor Weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weil's Disease</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Nile Virus</td>
<td>West Nile Virus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Nile Virus - Contact With</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet Cupping</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelchair User</td>
<td>Disabled Donor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Finger Syndrome</td>
<td>Raynaud's Syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping Cough - Contact With</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping Cough - Immunization</td>
<td>Immunization - Non-Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping Cough - Infection</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolff-Parkinson-White Syndrome</td>
<td>Arrhythmias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working at Heights</td>
<td>Hazardous Activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td>Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenografts</td>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenotransplantation</td>
<td>XMRV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Infection - Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yaws</td>
<td>Thrush</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeast</td>
<td>Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Fever - Contact With</td>
<td>Infection - Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Fever - Infection</td>
<td>Immunization - Live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Fever Immunization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Zanamivir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanamivir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zika Virus</td>
<td>Tropical Viruses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zyban®</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Accept

Discretionary  If use of medicines or other therapies are not a reason to defer, accept.

See if Relevant

Complementary Therapy
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Neurosurgery

If taking Dopamine-receptor agonists (e.g. Rotigotine, Bromocriptine, Ropinirole, Pramipexole), see: Central Nervous System Disease

Additional Information

The condition that brought you to this entry is not a reason for deferral. It is however important to ensure that there are no other factors that may affect any donation, such as having symptoms related to hypotension as side effects from the use of medicines such as dopamine receptor agonist drugs (e.g. rotigotine, bromocriptine, ropinirole and pramipexole) that can cause hypotension and fainting, or complementary (alternative) therapy.

Reason for change

Neurosurgery has been added to see if relevant

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Accident

Includes  Fracture, head injury and trauma.

Obligatory  Must not donate if:

a) Any wound is not fully healed.

b) Has any infection.

c) Has a plaster-cast.

See if Relevant

Disabled Donor
Epilepsy
Infection - General
Neurosurgery
Surgery
Tetanus - 2. Immunization
Transfusion

Additional Information

An unhealed wound or sore is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

A plaster-cast can hide a wound or sore.

Reason for change

The previous entry unduly restricted individuals who had suffered an accident from donating by requiring them to be 'recovered'. An example would have been inappropriately preventing a person from donating because of a sprained ankle.

Links have been added to 'Disabled Donor', 'Epilepsy' and 'Infection - General'.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Acid Indigestion

Includes  Acid reflux, gastritis, gastro-oesophageal reflux disorder (GORD), heartburn, hiatus hernia and
Acne

Includes Acne rosacea.

Definition With regard to drug treatment:

Topical:
Applied to the skin only.

Systemic:
Taken by mouth or other routes so that it has an affect on the whole body.

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Has ever taken etretinate (Tigason®).

b) Less than 24 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).

c) Less than four weeks from the last dose of isotretinoin (Roaccutane®).

d) There is secondary infection.

e) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic treatment for secondary infection.

Discretionary If using topical treatments (including retinoids), or taking oral antibiotics, diuretics (such as spironolactone) or oral co-cyprindiol (Dianette® (cyproterone acetate and ethinylestradiol)), accept.

Additional Information Etretinate (Tigason®), acitretin (Neotigason®) and isotretinoin (Roaccutane®) taken systemically can cause birth defects in babies exposed to them while inside the womb. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. It takes longer to clear some drugs than others. There is no published data that topical retinoids cause birth defects.

Secondary infection of acne is usually obvious with swelling and redness of affected spots. There is a risk of bacteria entering the blood. This could be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

Reason for change The allowed medication for acne has been updated.

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 33.
Addiction and Drug Abuse

Includes Alcohol, body building drugs and injected non-prescribed drugs.

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Has ever injected, or has been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs.

b) Adversely affected by any drug, including alcohol, which may affect the process of obtaining valid consent. This may be until the next session, or permanently, if the donor's behaviour is likely to constitute a hazard to other donors or to staff.

c) Less than seven days from taking disulfiram (Antabuse®).

Discretionary a) May be acceptable if injected drugs were prescribed by the donor's physician for a condition that would not lead to exclusion.

b) Previous use of non-injected drugs does not necessarily require exclusion.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

For alcohol related problems: Cirrhosis

Additional Information Injecting drug users represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections have spread before they have been recognized. This was the case with HIV and HCV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors. It can be many years before any infection shows itself. Former drug users often do not realize that they can pass infection on to others many years after they last used drugs themselves.

Anyone obviously affected by alcohol, or other drugs that can affect the mind, cannot give valid consent or fully understand why they are being asked certain questions. They can be a danger to themselves and to others.

Disulfiram (Antabuse®) may cause severe reactions in a recipient whose blood contains alcohol.

Information Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change An 'Obligatory' entry has been added for donors who have taken disulfiram (Antabuse®) in the last seven days.

A link has been added to 'Cirrhosis'.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

Adrenal Failure

Includes Addison's disease.

Obligatory Must not donate.

Additional Information Adrenal failure is due to the adrenal glands producing insufficient steroid hormones to maintain health. There are many causes, including autoimmune disease and infection.

Affected individuals take replacement steroid hormones. The dose of these must be increased during times of stress. It is considered that taking blood from people with adrenal failure may put them at unnecessary risk.

Reason for change The title has been changed from 'Addison's Disease' to 'Adrenal Failure' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:
Age

**Definition**  
**First Time Donor**  
An individual who has not previously donated. It is also a person who has previously attended but, for whatever reasons, did not give a full donation (e.g. deferred because of selection guidelines, failed screen test, failed venepuncture, part bag etc).

**Regular Donor**  
Is a donor who has been medically assessed at a donor session in the last 24 months. For component donors this must include mandatory infection screening and, for all donors over the age of 70 years, this must also include giving a full donation.

**Returning Donor**  
Is a donor who has not attended a donation session or been medically assessed within the last 24 months, but who has previously given a full donation.

**Full Donation**  
An amount above the minimum required volume has been collected.

**Obligatory**  
Whole blood and component donors.  
Must not donate if:  
a) They are under 17 years of age.

b) They are a first time donor who has had their 66th birthday.

c) They are a returning donor who has had their 70th birthday.

**Additional Information**  
The lower age limit takes account of national laws on age of consent.

Upper age limits for blood and component donation have traditionally been set to protect the donor's safety. There is however little evidence to support this. Audits have shown a decreased incidence of adverse events in older donors compared to younger donors. Experience in other blood services has shown no increased harm to donors over the age of 70 years. Donor adverse event monitoring will continue to inform the need for any modification to this guidance.

To donate after their 70th birthday a donor must remain in good health and have given at least one full donation in the previous 24 months. To continue donating they must give no less than one full donation every 24 months.

When appropriate, donors may be accepted on their birthday.

**Information**  
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  
Definitions for 'First Time', 'Regular' and 'Returning' donors together with a definition of a 'Full Donation' have been added.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:  

Air Crew

**Obligatory**  
**All pilots:**  
Must not donate if:  
On flight duties within the next 24 hours.

**Additional Information**  
The Civil Aviation Authority guidelines (AIC 97/2004) state, 'Aircrew are advised that in order to prevent the very slight risk of post-donation faintness or syncope they should refrain from donating blood or plasma if they are required to fly within 24 hours.'

This guidance is also observed by the Ministry of Defence.

**Reason for change**  
The Civil Aviation Authority's guidance has been reproduced for use by the Blood Services.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:  
Air Traffic Controller

**Obligatory**

Air traffic controllers:

**Must not donate if:**

On duty within the next 12 hours.

**Additional Information**

The Civil Aviation Authority guidelines (AIC 97/2004) state, 'Air Traffic Controllers are advised to avoid donating blood if they are going on operational duties within a minimum of 12 hours. They can, however, give blood when coming off shift.'

This guidance is also observed by the Ministry of Defence.

**Reason for change**

The Civil Aviation Authority’s guidance has been reproduced for use by the Blood Services.

The previous entry said, 'See Hazardous Activity'.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


Allergy

**Includes**

Allergic rhinitis, antihistamines, anaphylaxis, hay fever and urticaria.

**Obligatory**

**Ensure:**

Procedures will not expose the donor to something they are allergic to, e.g. iodine, lidocaine (previously known as lignocaine).

**Must not donate if:**

a) Has severe symptoms due to an allergy or to the medication they are taking.

b) The donor has taken oral or injected steroids within the last seven days.

**Discretionary**

a) Donors taking medication, other than oral or injected steroids (including antihistamines, eye drops or intranasal steroids e.g. beclometasone (Beconase®), or with a history of allergy or anaphylaxis (including those who carry adrenaline/epinephrine for self administration, e.g. Anapen® or EpiPen®), provided they are well on the day and will not be exposed to anything they are allergic to, accept.

b) Nickel allergy, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Asthma

Coeliac Disease

Dermatitis

Steroid Therapy

**Additional Information**

Any person who is unwell should not be accepted as a donor. This is to ensure that a serious underlying condition, that could be a risk either to the donor or to a potential recipient, is not missed. For this reason, a potential donor with anything other than minor symptoms related to an allergy or to its treatment, should not be accepted.

Severe systemic reactions are not seen with nickel 'allergy'.

**Reason for change**

The entry has been modified to clarify when donors with allergy may be accepted. The previous 72 hour deferral following desensitization treatment has been removed.

A link has been added to 'Coeliac Disease'.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


Alopecia
**Includes**

Baldness and hair loss treatments.

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

- a) Dutasteride (Avodart®) taken in the last six months.
- b) Finasteride (Propecia®, Proscar®) taken in the last four weeks.
- c) Taking systemic anti-fungal treatment.
- d) Related to malignancy or to its treatment.

**Discretionary**

If on no treatment, Hydroxychloroquine orally, or only on topical treatment, and the donor is otherwise well, accept.

**See if Relevant**

For systemic anti-fungal treatment:

- Infection - Chronic
- Malignancy
- For hair transplants:
- Surgery
- For injected or oral steroid treatment:
- Steroid Therapy

**Additional Information**

Dutasteride and finasteride can cause abnormal development of the sexual organs of a male baby within the womb. As it is not possible to know if an individual donation may be transfused to a pregnant woman, whose baby may be at risk, donations cannot be taken from people who may have one of these drugs in their blood. They remain in the blood even after treatment has stopped.

**Reason for change**

Hydroxychloroquine orally has been added to the discretionary acceptance.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 30.

---

**Anaemia**

**Includes**

Iron deficiency, iron treatment, folate deficiency and pernicious anaemia.

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

- a) Fails the haemoglobin screen test.
- b) Under investigation or on treatment for anaemia.

**Discretionary**

**History of anaemia:**

This must be assessed regarding its cause, current status and what treatment has been received.

1. **Iron deficiency:**
   - a) If not under investigation and the underlying cause is not a reason to exclude, accept.
   - b) If following treatment to cure anaemia, the donor is taking medication to prevent recurrence, accept.

2. **Other types:**
   - a) Medication to prevent recurrence, as opposed to treat anaemia (e.g. B12 for treated pernicious anaemia or folic acid for treated folate deficiency), accept.
   - b) 'See if Relevant' conditions below.
c) In other cases:
Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

See if Relevant

Haemoglobin Disorders
Haemoglobin Estimation
Haemolytic Anaemia
Kidney and Bladder Disease
Malignancy

If treated with blood components or blood products or by plasma exchange or filtration:
Transfusion

Additional Information
Donating blood will lower the haemoglobin concentration. People with a history of anaemia may not be able to make up this loss as easily as others.

Information
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Additional links have been added together with specific mention of pernicious anaemia and folate deficiency. There have been other minor changes to improve clarity.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 22

---

Anaesthetic

Includes
General anaesthetic, local anaesthetic, regional anaesthetic and sedation for minor procedures.

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) The underlying condition for which the anaesthetic or sedation was given is not acceptable.

b) Less than 24 hours since the anaesthetic or sedation was administered.

See if Relevant

Accident
Dental Treatment
Endoscopy
Infection - General
Surgery
Transfusion

Additional Information
A longer deferral period may be required due to the nature of the procedure or the underlying condition. Procedures requiring local anaesthetic will normally require a longer deferral period due to any associated infection risk. Treatment requiring any degree of sedation should be followed by a minimum deferral period of 24 hours. This is to ensure that consent and the response to questions can be considered valid.

Reason for change
A link has been added to 'Infection - General'. The 'Additional Information' has been modified.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

---

Animal Bite (Non-Human)

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) Ever bitten by a non-human primate (monkeys and apes).

b) Any wound is infected or not healed.

See if Relevant

Infection - General
Rabies
For a human bite:
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Additional Information
Animal bites may result in many different infections. Allowing all wounds to heal and for any obvious infection to have resolved should avoid problems.

There is a concern that bites from non-human primates, because of close genetic links, may transmit diseases that could cause illness in people. It is known that some diseases have been transmitted by this route. For this reason any person who has ever been bitten by a non-human primate is not allowed to donate.

Rabies, and similar diseases, have long incubation periods and do not show as a wound infection. There is no evidence that these infections have ever been transmitted through a blood transfusion. These diseases appear to be confined to the nervous system during their incubation periods. There is evidence that they have been transmitted through organ, tissue and ocular transplants. For this reason there are different rules for material that may contain nervous system tissue.

Reason for change
There have been minor changes to make it clear that the reference is to non-human animals and to introduce guidance concerning bites from non-human primates.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Anti-Androgens

Includes
Bicalutamide (Casodex®), cyproterone acetate (Androcur®, Cyprostat®), dutasteride (Avodart®), finasteride (Propecia®, Proscar®) and flutamide (Drogenil®).

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) Dutasteride (Avodart®) taken in the last six months.

b) Finasteride (Propecia®, Proscar®) taken in the last four weeks.

c) Bicalutamide (Casodex®), cyproterone acetate (Androcur®, Cyprostat®) or flutamide (Drogenil®) has been taken for a malignant condition.

Discretionary
Donors taking cyproterone acetate for non-malignant conditions, if not affected by the ‘Blood Safety Entry’, accept.

See if Relevant
Acne
Blood Safety Entry
Hair Removal
Malignancy
Prostate Problems

Additional Information
Dutasteride and finasteride can cause abnormal development of the sexual organs of a male baby within the womb. As it is not possible to know if an individual donation may be transfused to a pregnant woman, whose baby may be at risk, donations cannot be taken from people who may have one of these drugs in their blood. They remain in the blood even after treatment has stopped.

Cyproterone acetate (particularly in the form of Androcur®) may be used to treat male hypersexuality. In such cases a sensitive exploration of any relevant issues dealt with by the ‘Blood Safety Entry’ should be undertaken.

Reason for change
This is a new entry.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Antibiotic Therapy

See
If on antibiotics to treat an infection:
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

**Infection - General**

**See if Relevant**

If on prophylactic antibiotics:
- Acne

**Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With**

**Splenectomy**

**Additional Information**

Treatment with antibiotics is not of itself a reason for deferral but the reason for the treatment may be. When treatment is being given to prevent infection, rather than to treat it, see if there is a relevant entry. If not, discuss with a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Reason for change**

'Additional Information' has been added for clarity and links have been included to 'Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With', 'Acne' and 'Splenectomy'.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

### Anticoagulant Therapy

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Receiving anticoagulant treatment.

b) Has been treated for recurrent thrombosis (two or more episodes).

**Discretionary**

If treatment was completed more than seven days ago and a specific cause, not of itself a reason for exclusion, has been identified for an isolated deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease
- Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
- Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (including aspirin)
- Thrombosis

**Additional Information**

Treatment with anticoagulants makes it more likely that a donor will bleed or bruise after donation. The affect of treatment wears off over some days. After seven days the blood clotting mechanisms should be back to normal.

If the donor has cardiovascular disease, removing blood from the circulation will put the donor at risk of having a heart problem.

Some causes of thrombosis make it more likely that blood clots will happen again. This could be made worse by donating.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

The 'Obligatory' entry has been modified. A link has been added to 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

### Arrhythmias

**Obligatory**

1. **Must not donate if:**

a) Symptomatic or requires treatment

b) The donor is undergoing investigation

c) The donor has a history of an arrhythmia (e.g. Atrial Fibrillation, Atrial Flutter, Supraventricular Tachycardia, Ventricular Tachycardia) even if their symptoms have now settled.
2. In other cases:
Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Discretionary**

1. Donors with a previous history of an arrhythmia triggered by a non-cardiac medical condition which has now been treated (eg thyrotoxicosis), refer to a DCSO.

2. Donors who have been treated by ablation therapy for Supraventricular Tachycardia (including Wolff-Parkinson White Syndrome), refer to a DCSO.

3. Donors with a history of palpitations where the donor has been assessed clinically and a cardiac cause has been excluded, see the entry for 'Palpitations'

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease
Palpitations

**Additional Information**

Some heart irregularities may be made worse by giving blood. This includes a risk that donation could trigger a recurrence in someone with a history of a previous arrhythmia. In cases where the donor's eligibility is not clear, DCSO referral ensures further information can be sought regarding their condition.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

This entry has been revised to refer to the new entry for Palpitations and to clarify the obligatory and discretionary criteria.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 44.

## Asthma

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Asthma is symptomatic.

b) Taking, or has completed a course of oral or injected steroids lasting more than 3 weeks within the last six months.

c) The donor has needed long term (six months or more) treatment with oral or injected steroids within the last 12 months.

d) The donor has taken a short course (less than three weeks) of oral or injected steroids in the last seven days.

**Discretionary**

If b), c) or d) above do not apply and the potential donor is asymptomatic at the time of donation, even if taking regular preventive treatment, including inhaled steroids, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Infection - General
Steroid Therapy

**Additional Information**

Taking blood from a person with symptomatic asthma will lower the amount of oxygen the blood can carry and could make their symptoms worse.

Steroid therapy can hide the signs and symptoms of infection. Blood from an infected donor can be dangerous to the person receiving it.

**Reason for change**

To bring the guidance on steroid therapy for asthma in line with that with steroid therapy for other conditions.

**Update Information**
Autoimmune Disease

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) The donor has needed treatment to suppress the condition in the last 12 months.

b) The cardiovascular system is involved.

**Discretionary**

If donor is being treated with Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine or Hydroxychloroquine as maintenance treatment for Arthritis or to treat alopecia and has no associated cardiovascular disease, accept.

See if Relevant

Cardiovascular Disease

Disabled Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs

Thrombosis

Trying to Conceive

If treated with transfusion, immunoglobulin, plasma exchange or filtration:

**Transfusion**

Treatment to suppress the condition may be with monoclonal antibodies (e.g. Adalimumab (Humira), Etanercept (Enbrel), Infliximab (Remicade), Rituximab (Mab Thera) etc), steroids, immunosuppressive drugs, antimetabolites, as well as other therapies such as PUVA (psoralen plus ultraviolet A). These will affect the donor's immune system. This may make the donor more susceptible to certain types of infection and also will make some infections more difficult to diagnose.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine and Hydroxychloroquine, are treatments which do not affect the donor’s immune system in this way. If Methotrexate, Sulfasalazine and Hydroxychloroquine are used as maintenance treatment for Arthritis and donor fits the rest of the criteria they may be accepted.

Physical therapies such as physiotherapy and hydrotherapy are not considered treatments to suppress the condition.

Autoimmune disease can cause problems such as infertility and thrombosis (antiphospholipid or Hughes' syndrome).

Some autoimmune conditions can permanently damage the cardiovascular system. If this is known to have happened, the person should not donate as they are more likely to have a serious adverse event.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

The addition of monoclonal antibodies to the list of agents that may affect a donor’s immune system.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 38.

Back Problems

**Obligatory**

**See:**

Is there an entry for the underlying condition?
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

Must not donate if:
Not able to use the bleed facilities provided without risking their own safety or the safety of others (donors must not be bled in a wheelchair).

See if Relevant
Autoimmune Disease
Disabled Donor
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Neurosurgery
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Surgery
Pain Killers

Additional Information
Back problems have many causes. It is important to be certain that, for any individual, the cause is not a reason for them to be deferred.

It is also important that neither the donor, nor anyone assisting them, should risk injury by inappropriately attempting to use the bleed facilities provided. Alternative facilities may be available in other venues that may allow a donor with limited mobility to donate safely.

Reason for change
A link to painkillers has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Bleeding Disorder

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see Bleeding Disorder - N.I.

Includes Christmas disease, clotting factor treatment, factor deficiency (including carriers), haemophilia and Von Willebrand's disease.

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

b) There is a history of excessive bleeding or bruising.

Discretionary
Carrier state:
This does not necessarily prevent donation. Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' who will liaise with the haematologist that investigated the donor.

See if Relevant
Platelet Disorder
Transfusion

Additional Information
People who have received blood derived coagulation concentrates (these are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors) may have been put at risk of infections that can be passed through donations.

They represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections have spread before they have been recognized. This was the case with HIV and HCV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors. It can be many years before any infection shows itself.

If someone has had problems with bleeding or bruising, taking blood from them could be harmful.

Some people with the carrier state (trait) for some bleeding disorders may themselves be at risk of bleeding. Also, if their blood is used to make fresh frozen plasma, this may not have enough of the clotting factor in it to be useful to the person receiving it.

Reason for change
A link has been added to 'Platelet Disorder'.
2. Family Members, Carers and Sexual Partners of Individuals Treated with Blood Derived Coagulation Factor Concentrates

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

b) A sexual partner, or former sexual partner, of a person treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

c) Less than four months after the date of an inoculation injury with either blood derived coagulation factor concentrates, or from blood contamination from an affected individual.

d) Diagnosed as affected (even mildly) by the disorder.

**Discretionary**

If three months or more from the last sexual contact, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

**Additional Information**

Blood derived coagulation concentrates are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors. They may put recipients at risk of infections that can be passed through blood. This risk may be shared by their sexual partners and anyone suffering an inoculation injury.

Many bleeding disorders are inherited. Family members that are blood relations may be affected by the bleeding disorder. They could be at risk of excessive bleeding or bruising. Most close blood relations would have been screened by a haematologist from whom additional information may be available.

Waiting three or four months from the last sexual contact or inoculation injury helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood and Tissues Services will be picked up.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 40

---

**Bleeding Disorder - N.I.**

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Bleeding Disorder.

**Includes**

Christmas disease, clotting factor treatment, factor deficiency (including carriers), haemophilia and Von Willebrand's disease.

1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

b) There is a history of excessive bleeding or bruising.

**Discretionary**
**Carrier state:**
This does not necessarily prevent donation. Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' who will liaise with the haematologist that investigated the donor.

**See if Relevant**
Platelet Disorder

**Additional Information**
People who have received blood derived coagulation concentrates (these are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors) may have been put at risk of infections that can be passed through donations.

They represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections have spread before they have been recognized. This was the case with HIV and HCV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors. It can be many years before any infection shows itself.

If someone has had problems with bleeding or bruising, taking blood from them could be harmful.

Some people with the carrier state (trait) for some bleeding disorders may themselves be at risk of bleeding. Also, if their blood is used to make fresh frozen plasma, this may not have enough of the clotting factor in it to be useful to the person receiving it.

**Reason for change**
A link has been added to 'Platelet Disorder'.

---

### 2. Family Members, Carers and Sexual Partners of Individuals Treated with Blood Derived Coagulation Factor Concentrates

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:

a) Treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

b) A sexual partner, or former sexual partner, of a person treated with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

c) Less than 12 months after the date of an inoculation injury with either blood derived coagulation factor concentrates, or from blood contamination from an affected individual.

d) Diagnosed as affected (even mildly) by the disorder.

**Discretionary**
If 12 months or more from the last sexual contact, accept.

b) For c) above, if after four months, a validated test for HB core antibody is negative, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

**Additional Information**
Blood derived coagulation concentrates are made from the blood of many hundreds of individual donors. They may put recipients at risk of infections that can be passed through blood. This risk may be shared by their sexual partners and anyone suffering an inoculation injury.

Many bleeding disorders are inherited. Family members that are blood relations may be affected by the bleeding disorder. They could be at risk of excessive bleeding or bruising. Most close blood relations would have been screened by a haematologist from whom additional information may be available.

Waiting 12 months from the last sexual contact or inoculation injury (or for inoculation injury, four months if a validated test for HB core antibody is performed at this time) helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood and Tissues Services will be picked up.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.
Blood Pressure - High

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) The cause of hypertension is under investigation.

b) Anti-hypertensive medication has been altered in the last four weeks.

c) Is having problems with feeling faint, fainting or giddiness.

d) Has suffered from heart failure.

e) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis, the use of erythropoietin or similar drugs, or is either under active investigation or continued follow up for renal impairment.

f) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.

g) Has or has had gangrene.

**Discretionary**

a) If the donor is being regularly assessed for high blood pressure but treatment has not been commenced, accept.

b) If the donor is taking medication for raised blood pressure and neither the type nor the dose has been changed in the last four weeks and they are otherwise well, accept.

c) If gangrene was not related to diabetes or peripheral vascular disease (e.g. it was due to hypothermia or meningococcal meningitis) and all wounds are fully healed, even if amputation was required, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease  
Central Nervous System Disease  
Diabetes Mellitus  
Kidney and Bladder Disease

**Additional Information**

The rationale for not accepting donors on medication, other than beta blockers or diuretics, for the treatment of hypertension was reviewed by the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors in 2008. It was decided that available data did not support the deferral of all individuals with controlled hypertension taking other medications.

In the UK about one in twenty individuals has hypertension. Most people with hypertension are in good health and are fit to donate blood.

It is however important that complications due to raised blood pressure are carefully assessed and, where necessary, donors are excluded from donating (e.g. those with heart failure or damage to their kidneys, or those experiencing hypotensive side effects from their medication).

**Reason for change**

The previous link to 'Intermittent Claudication' has been removed as the information in that link is now in 'Cardiovascular Disease'.

Links have been added to 'Diabetes Mellitus' and 'Kidney Disease'.
Blood Pressure - Low

Also Known As
Hypotension.

Discretionary
If the donor is in good health and does not have faints or dizzy spells, accept.

See if Relevant
Faints

Additional Information
Low blood pressure is not normally a problem. It is common in women and seems to be linked with the female sex hormone oestrogen.

Low blood pressure can be caused by serious heart disease. In such cases a donation would not be taken.

Fainting can put a donor at risk of injury. Any donor who has problems with faints or dizzy spells should not donate.

Reason for change
A link has been added to 'Faints'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Blood Safety Entry

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

Obligatory
Information must be provided so that individuals at risk do not donate. The reasons for donor self-exclusion must be understood.

1. You must not donate if:
You think you need a test for HIV/AIDS, HTLV or hepatitis.

2. You must never donate if:
   a) You are HIV positive or receiving treatment for HIV.
   b) You are HTLV positive.
   c) You are a hepatitis B carrier.
   d) You are a hepatitis C carrier.
   e) You have ever injected, or been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs and injectable tanning agents. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.

3. You must not donate for at least three months if:
You are working as a sex worker. You may be accepted for donation if it is longer than three months since you last received money or drugs for sex.

4. You must not donate for at least three months after sex (even if you used a condom or other protective) with:
   a) (If you are a man): another man.
   b) (If you are a woman): A man who has ever had oral or anal sex with another man, even if they used a condom or other protective. There are exceptions, so please ask.

5. You must not donate for at least three months after sex (even if you used a condom or other protective) with:
   A partner who is, or you think may be:
   a) HIV or HTLV positive.
   b) A hepatitis B carrier.
   c) A hepatitis C carrier.
   d) A partner who has ever received money or drugs for sex.
   e) A partner who has ever injected, or been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs and injectable tanning agents. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.
f) A partner who has, or you think may have been, sexually active, in parts of the world where HIV/AIDS is very common. This includes most countries in Africa. There are exceptions, so please ask.

6. You must not donate for at least three months if:
   a) You have taken Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) / Truvada® for prevention of HIV
   b) You have taken or been prescribed Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP) for prevention of HIV.
   If the underlying reason for taking PrEP or PEP warrants a longer deferral period, this should be applied.

See if Relevant

Addiction and Drug Abuse
Blood Safety Entry-N.I.
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
HIV
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals
HTLV
Infection - General
Non-consented Exposure to Human Bodily Fluids
Pre- or Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV

Additional Information

Following the publication of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Report 2017 the deferral period for most risks in this category has been reduced from 12 to three months. In addition the permanent deferral of sex workers has been changed to three months.

This review considered advances in the sensitivity of testing procedures currently in use in the UK, the prevalence of transfusion transmissible infections and the current level of compliance with the 12 month exclusion for donors at higher risk of blood borne infections that has been in effect until now.

There may be exceptions for female partners of men who have ever had sex with men. They may be allowed to donate on the basis of an individual risk assessment.

The drugs used in both PrEP and PEP may interfere with the routine HIV screening tests carried out on all blood donations. For this reason, donors who have taken PrEP or PEP should not donate for three months, even if they have not had a sexual partner in a risk group.

‘Blood Safety Leaflet Information’ is available in the 'Document Library' of 'www.transfusionguidelines.org'.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The addition of deferral periods for donors who have taken PrEP or PEP and a specific deferral of individuals on treatment for HIV.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Blood Safety Entry.

Obligatory

Information must be provided so that individuals at risk do not donate. The reasons for donor self-exclusion must be understood.

1. You must not donate if:
   You think you need a test for HIV/AIDS, HTLV or hepatitis.
2. You must never donate if:
   a) You are HIV positive or receiving treatment for HIV.
   b) You are HTLV positive.
   c) You are a hepatitis B carrier.
   d) You are a hepatitis C carrier.
   e) You have ever received money or drugs for sex.
   f) You have ever injected, or been injected with, drugs; even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs and injectable tanning agents. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.

3. You must not donate for at least 12 months after sex (even if you used a condom or other protective) with:
   a) (If you are a man): another man.
   b) (If you are a woman): A man who has ever had oral or anal sex with another man, even if they used a condom or other protective. There are exceptions, so please ask.

4. You must not donate for at least 12 months after sex (even if you used a condom or other protective) with:
   A partner who is, or you think may be:
   a) HIV or HTLV positive.
   b) A hepatitis B carrier.
   c) A hepatitis C carrier.
   d) A partner who has ever received money or drugs for sex.
   e) A partner who has ever injected, or been injected with, drugs: even a long time ago or only once. This includes bodybuilding drugs. You may be able to give if a doctor prescribed the drugs. Please ask.
   f) A partner who has, or you think may have been, sexually active, in parts of the world where HIV/AIDS is very common. This includes most countries in Africa. There are exceptions, so please ask.

5. You must not donate for at least three months if:
   a) You have taken Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) / Truvada® for prevention of HIV
   b) You have taken or been prescribed Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP) for prevention of HIV.
   If the underlying reason for taking PrEP or PEP warrants a longer deferral period, this should be applied.

See if Relevant
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Blood Safety Entry
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
HIV
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.
HTLV
Infection - General
Non-consented Exposure to Human Bodily Fluids
Pre- or Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV

Additional Information
Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to anyone receiving their blood. During 2010 and 2011, SaBTO commissioned a subgroup to review the donor selection criteria and risks associated with blood donation by men who have had sex with men.

This review considered advances in the sensitivity of testing procedures currently in use in the UK, the prevalence of transfusion transmissible infections in men who have had sex with men, and the current level of compliance with the permanent exclusion. This review recommended that the deferral period for men who have had sex with men should be reduced to 12 months after last sexual contact. The recommendations were approved by SaBTO and by the English Department of Health and the devolved authorities in Scotland, and Wales.

There may be exceptions for female partners of men who have ever had sex with men. They may be allowed to donate on the basis of an individual risk assessment.
The drugs used in both PrEP and PEP may interfere with the routine HIV screening tests carried out on all blood donations. For this reason, donors who have taken PrEP or PEP should not donate for three months, even if they have not had a sexual partner in a risk group.

'Blood Safety Leaflet Information' is available in the 'Document Library' of 'www.transfusionguidelines.org'.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
The addition of deferral periods for donors who have taken PrEP or PEP and a specific deferral of individuals on treatment for HIV.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

### Body Piercing

**Includes**
Derma-rolling, ear and body piercing, permanent and semi-permanent make-up and tattooing (including memorial tattoos).

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate if:**
Less than four months from last piercing.

**Discretionary**
Painting, stencilling or transfers applied to the skin without piercing, accept.

**Additional Information**
Piercing has passed infection from person to person. Waiting four months helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood and Tissues Services will be picked up.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

**Information**
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

### Breastfeeding

**See**
Pregnancy

**Additional Information**
Breastfeeding is not of itself a reason to defer but the time from giving birth may be.

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

### Cardiac Surgery

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate.**

**Discretionary**
If surgery was for a congenital heart defect, cure has been achieved and donation is not excluded because of their transfusion history, accept.
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

See if Relevant
Cardiovascular Disease
Surgery
Transfusion

Additional Information
Individuals who have had cardiac surgery, other than for congenital abnormality, are unlikely to be fit enough to safely have a unit of blood removed. An individual who has had congenital abnormalities corrected can often lead a normal lifestyle and may be able to give blood safely.

Reason for change
To bring guidance into line with the Cardiovascular Disease Topic

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Cardiovascular Disease

Obligatory
Must not donate if has or has had:

a) An aneurysm.

b) Cardiomyopathy.

c) Ischaemic heart disease or angina regardless of cause.

d) Heart failure.

e) Myocarditis and is less than 12 months from recovery.

f) Peripheral vascular disease (including intermittent claudication and gangrene).

g) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.

h) Recurrent thrombophlebitis or thrombosis.

i) Valvular heart disease.

j) Left Bundle Branch Block (LBBB) and/or Right Bundle Branch Block (RBBB)

Discretionary

a) If a berry aneurysm has been treated by interventional radiology or surgery (without the use of dural grafting, or after 1992 in the UK) and the person has not had a stroke or suffered neurological deficit, accept.

b) If an incidental heart murmur has been heard or a valve abnormality has been found at echo, which is asymptomatic and does not require follow up, accept

c) If asymptomatic and there is no treatment planned for Patent Foramen Ovale (PFO), accept

d) If a congenital heart defect has been treated medically or surgically, cure has been achieved (or the defect has spontaneously resolved) and donation is not excluded because of a transfusion history, accept

See if Relevant
Blood Pressure - High
Central Nervous System Disease
Cardiac Surgery
Endocarditis
Thrombosis

Additional Information
A history of ‘Cardiovascular Disease’ means that removing blood from their circulation may put the donor at risk of having a heart attack, stroke or other vascular incident. Patent Foramen Ovale (PFO) is a normal variant found in up to 40% of the population at post mortem. If it is asymptomatic and no treatment or surgery is planned for this atrial septal defect, donors can be accepted. Incidental heart murmurs and valve abnormalities are increasingly being found due to the sensitivity of new testing regimes they are of no clinical significance if asymptomatic and they do not require follow up, donors may be accepted. Bundle Branch Block (BBB) is either congenital or caused by ischaemic heart disease. Deferral is a requirement of BSQR for the former.
Catarrh

1. Acute

   See Infection - Acute

   Additional Information Catarrh may be due to infection or to allergy. If the problem is new, it should be treated as an infection.

   Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

   Reason for change Additional Information' has been added.

2. Chronic

   Obligatory Must not donate if:
   Taking prescribed medication for catarrh other than antihistamines, a nasal decongestant or nasal steroids.

   Discretionary If using antihistamines, a nasal decongestant or nasal steroids only, accept.

   See if Relevant Allergy
   Infection - General
   Steroid Therapy

   Additional Information Chronic catarrh may be due to infection or to allergy. A decision will need to be made as to the underlying cause.

   Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

   Reason for change A reference to antihistamines have been added to 'Obligatory' and 'Discretionary'.

   A link has been added to 'Allergy' and 'Steroid Therapy'. 'Additional Information' has been added.

   Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Central Nervous System Disease

   Obligatory Must not donate if:
   a) Has dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).
   b) History of CNS disease of unknown or suspected infective origin (e.g. multiple sclerosis (MS), optic neuritis, clinically isolated syndrome, transverse myelitis, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD)).
   c) Neurodegenerative conditions of unknown aetiology.
   d) Stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, transient ischaemic attack/s or cerebral embolus.
   e) Malignant tumour.
   f) Parkinson's Disease
g) If having symptoms related to hypotension while taking dopamine receptor agonist drugs such as rotigotine, ropinirole and pramipexole.

**Discretionary**

a) Individuals who have had Bell's palsy more than four weeks ago and have discontinued any treatment for the condition for at least seven days, once investigated and discharged from specialist follow-up even if they have residual paralysis accept.

b) If a definite diagnosis of transient global amnesia has been made, accept.

c) If a berry aneurysm has been treated by interventional radiology or surgery (without the use of dural grafting, or after 1992 in the UK) and the person has not had a stroke or suffered neurological deficit, accept.

d) If diagnosed with Idiopathic (benign) intracranial hypertension and the person is asymptomatic and off all treatment, accept.

e) If taken for a condition other than Parkinson's Disease, as long as not having symptoms of hypotension related to dopamine receptor agonist drugs such as rotigotine, bromocriptine, ropinirole and pramipexole, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Cardiovascular Disease
- Epilepsy
- Infection - General
- Neurosurgery
- Pituitary Disorders
- Prion Associated Diseases
- Self-Catheterization
- Steroid Therapy

**Additional Information**

**Donor safety:**

A history of stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, transient ischaemic attack/s or cerebral embolus puts a potential donor at increased risk of a further vascular incident affecting their brain. As donation can result in a drop in blood pressure, there is the possibility that this could lead to further problems. Although the level of risk will vary from person to person, it is not acceptable to put an individual at increased risk, for what could be a severe adverse event, to any unnecessary further risk.

Transient global amnesia is a temporary and isolated disorder of memory. Affected individuals are usually over 50 years of age and there is an association with migraine. There is no association with cerebrovascular disease.

Idiopathic or benign intracranial hypertension is a raised intracranial pressure where no mass or other disease is present. Blood donation does not pose a risk to a donor with a history of idiopathic intracranial hypertension once treated and while donor remains symptom free.

Parkinson's disease is a movement disorder that can make venepuncture difficult and lead to damage to the donors arm, it is also treated with dopamine receptor agonist drugs (e.g. rotigotine, bromocriptine, ropinirole and pramipexole) that can cause hypotension and fainting.

**Recipient safety:**

It is thought that degenerative brain disease in the form of vCJD has been transmitted by blood transfusion. Often the exact cause of a degenerative brain condition only becomes known after death. For this reason, when there is any doubt as to the underlying cause of a brain condition, it is considered safest not to accept a donation.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Clarification on dopamine receptor agonist drugs. Clinically Isolated Syndrome has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
Cervical Carcinoma in Situ

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**
Undergoing investigation or treatment.

**Discretionary**
a) If this was a cervical carcinoma in situ (cervical intra-epithelial neoplasia - CIN), treatment is completed and a follow up smear, if performed, did not show abnormal cells, accept.

b) If only having regular review of smears, accept.

**Additional Information**
By definition, cervical carcinoma 'in situ' has not spread. For that reason it is not considered to be a potential risk to any recipient of donated material.

A colposcope is an instrument used to view more easily the neck of the womb (cervix). It is not a flexible endoscope so its use is not a reason for deferral. Care should be taken to ensure that the donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results.

**Information**
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
Updated to ensure consistency with the WBDSG entry for Malignancy.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

Chest Pain

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**
a) Due to heart disease.

b) The cause is not known.

**Discretionary**
If donor has been investigated for chest pain and causes that would otherwise result in deferral have been excluded such as ischaemic heart disease, pulmonary embolism or infection, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Autoimmune Disease
Cardiovascular Disease

**Additional Information**
It is important not to take a donation from an individual with ischaemic heart disease as any lowering of blood pressure could result in a heart attack. If the cause of any chest pain has not been investigated it could potentially be due to heart disease and a donation should not be taken.

**Reason for change**
To clarify the discretionary acceptance criteria.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

Chiropody

**Also Known As**
Podiatry.

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**
There are open wounds or infection.

**See if Relevant**
Infection - General

**For fungal infection see:**
Skin Disease

**Additional Information**
An unhealed wound or sore is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria in blood can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood, products made from it, or tissues. This is because the bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels during storage.
**Chondromalacia**

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' has been added together with a link to 'Infection - General' and 'Skin Disease'.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Discretionary**
Accept.

**See if Relevant**
Disabled Donor

**Additional Information**
This is caused by abnormal softening or degeneration of the cartilage of joints. It especially affects the knee in adolescents and is thought to be related to rapid growth. The condition itself is not a reason to defer but treatment or disability caused by the condition may be relevant to donation.

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' and links have been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Chronic Fatigue Syndrome**

**Also Known As**
CFS, myalgic encephalomyelitis (ME), post-viral fatigue syndrome and Systemic Exertion Intolerance Disease (SEID).

**Obligatory**
Must not donate:

**Additional Information**
CFS is generally diagnosed by excluding other conditions and may follow an infection that may or may not have been viral and which may be carried by the affected individual.

It is most common between the ages of 25 and 45 years and women are affected more often than men. It is associated with easily induced and prolonged episodes of fatigue often accompanied by other symptoms.

The condition is relapsing by nature and donation may make symptoms worse, or provoke a relapse in an affected individual.

**Reason for change**
The proposed new name for this syndrome has been included.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Cirrhosis**

**Obligatory**
Must not donate.

**See if Relevant**
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Autoimmune Disease
Haemochromatosis
Hepatitis
Malignancy

**Additional Information**
Cirrhosis can be caused by many different conditions and by several different conditions in combination. Transmissible viruses, some of which are not tested for, are common causes.
Because of this, it is considered safest not to accept individuals with cirrhosis.

**Clinical Trials**

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate if:**
Participating in a clinical trial. This includes the use of drugs of any kind (oral, injected, transcutaneous, etc.) and applies to healthy individuals participating as volunteers - for example in 'phase 1' clinical trials.

**Discretionary**
a) If a *Designated Clinical Support Officer* has examined and agreed the trial protocol, accept.

b) If the trial does not involve the use of drugs (e.g. hypnotherapy, physiotherapy) and any underlying condition would not be a reason to defer, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Complementary Therapy

**Additional Information**
It is important for the Blood Services to know that anything being given to a donor as part of a clinical trial will not affect either the safety of the donor or of any potential recipient. If medical staff are given the contact details of the person responsible for the trial any safety issues can be checked.

**Reason for change**
An additional entry has been added under 'Discretionary' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Coeliac Disease**

**Discretionary**
Accept.

**Additional Information**
Coeliac disease is an abnormal immune response to gluten (contained in some cereals, in particular wheat) that damages the small bowel. This can lead to poor absorption of minerals and vitamins that are necessary to make blood. Avoiding gluten reverses the problem.

The haemoglobin screening test will check that an individual is not significantly anaemic before a donation is taken.

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Communication Difficulties**

**Obligatory**
1. **All donors must:**
   a) Fully understand the donation process.

   b) Give their informed consent to the process and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.

2. **Third party interpreters:**
   If they are to be present at any part of the selection procedure where there is an exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional, they must:
a) Understand the requirements of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations (BSQR) relevant to the donation process and provide an accurate and truthful translation and interpretation of all information provided to enable the Blood Service to comply with these regulations.

b) Not be personally known to the donor.

c) Fully understand their duty of confidentiality and the confidential nature of any information obtained from the donor.

Additional Information

The Blood and Tissue Services are aware of their duties under Race Relations and Disability Discrimination Legislation and will, whenever and wherever reasonable, try to provide facilities for individuals whose first language is not English, or who have other difficulties in communicating. Potential donors with such difficulties are advised to seek advice from their local Blood Service Help Line before attending a donor session to see if their needs can be met. It is however important to note the following.

To comply with Part 2 of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 (BSQR) every donor must:

a) Be provided with accurate educational materials, which are written in terms which can be understood by members of the general public (Part A 1-13).

b) Complete a health and medical history questionnaire and undergo a personal interview performed by a health professional (defined in the BSQR as a doctor, a nurse or a donor carer) trained and qualified in the requirements of the BSQR (Part B 15).

c) Provide written informed consent to proceed with the donation process which must be countersigned by the qualified health professional responsible for obtaining the health history (Part B 16 (a) - (f)).

A qualified health professional may assist a donor in the completion of the health and medical history questionnaire and in understanding the consent statement and any other information provided by the Blood Service. To facilitate comprehension it is permissible to use alternative formats (e.g. a language other than English, audio, computer, Braille) for the donor information leaflets, the health and medical history questionnaire and consent statements. The donor must be able to clearly demonstrate they have understood this material. At present there is no standardized way of assessing comprehension so this will be a personal judgement made by the qualified health professional.

Use of third party interpreters.

It is permissible for any third party to act as an enabler by helping to reassure the donor and to assist in establishing effective communication between the donor and the qualified health professional. The third party must not however be present during any exchange of confidential information, unless they are not personally known to the donor, understand the requirements of that part of the BSQR relevant to the donation process and provide an accurate and truthful interpretation of all information, including personal and confidential information, provided to enable the Blood Service to comply with these regulations. Confidential parts of the process include the evaluation of the health and medical history questionnaire, the medical interview and the obtaining of valid consent. Any third party, with the permission of the donor, may accompany the donor through other parts of the donation process that do not include the exchange of confidential information.

Rationale.

There is concern that the use of third parties during any exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional may compromise the confidentiality of the donor and the safety of the blood supply. Interpreters are often part of a close community, or a family member, and this may inhibit or embarrass the potential donor in any confidential exchange of information. This may result in the non-disclosure of sensitive information that could affect the individual's eligibility to donate. If a third party is not fully aware of the relevant aspects of the BSQR and the need to provide an accurate and truthful interpretation of all information, including personal and confidential information, provided to the donor this may make the interpretation of information incomplete and potentially put both the donor and the blood supply at risk. There is also a requirement to communicate the results of any testing performed by the Blood Services that may be of relevance to the donor's health in a way that
protects their confidentiality. The continuing availability of an independent interpreter, to maintain donor confidentiality, should be taken into account when deciding if an individual donor may be accepted.

To comply with both the BSQR and Health and Safety Regulations no donor can be accepted if it unnecessarily puts their own safety or the safety of others at risk.

**Information**
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
This has been updated to clarify the role of a third party interpreter and to bring it in line with the Tissue donor Guidelines.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 29.

---

## Complementary Therapy

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) The condition for which treatment was given is not acceptable.

b) It is less than four months from any treatment that involves:
   • piercing the skin (e.g. acupuncture)
   • drawing blood (e.g. wet cupping)
   • an invasive procedure (e.g. colonic irrigation)

**Discretionary**

a) If oral or topical complementary medicines only and reason for which treatment was given is acceptable, accept

b) For all other therapies

1. **Performed within the NHS**

   If performed by NHS staff on NHS premises including GP surgeries, accept.

2. **Performed outside of the NHS**

   If performed by a Qualified Health Care Professional registered with the

   General Medical Council (GMC),
   Nursing and Midwifery Council (NMC),
   General Dental Council (GDC),
   The General Chiropractic Council (GCC),
   The General Optical Council (GOC),
   The General Osteopathic Council (GOsC),
   The Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC) (which regulates Physiotherapists, Arts therapists, Biomedical Scientists, Chiropodists/ Podiatrists, Clinical Scientists, Dieticians, Hearing Aid Dispensers, Occupational Therapists, Operating Department Practitioners, Orthoptists, Paramedics, Pharmacists, Practitioner Psychologists, Prosthetists and Orthotists, Radiographers, Social Workers in England and Speech and Language Therapists), accept.

**Additional Information**

Equipment that has been reused has passed infection from person to person. Therapists who are subject to discipline from statutorily constituted professional authorities are expected to follow safe practices.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped the guidance will change.

When there is any doubt about infection being passed on, waiting four months means infections are more likely to be picked up by the tests used by the blood services.

**Information**
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
Reason for change  This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 40

Contraceptive Use

Discretionary  Accept.
See if Relevant  Anaesthetic
Pregnancy
Surgery

Additional Information  If a female donor has been pregnant in the last nine months, see Pregnancy.

The use of contraceptives should not normally be a reason to defer a donor. However if surgery (leaving a wound), a local anaesthetic or sedation was required to introduce a contraceptive within the last seven days, please see the entry on 'Surgery' or 'Anaesthesia' as appropriate.

Reason for change  Advice in additional information has been brought in line with that for Surgery and Anaesthesia.
Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Coronavirus Infection

Includes  SARS (Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome)
MERS (Middle Eastern Respiratory Syndrome)
COVID-19 (due to infection with SARS-CoV-2 virus, previously known as Novel Coronavirus or 2019-nCoV)

Definition  Recovery from Coronavirus symptoms:
In line with Public Health England advice, donors can be considered to have recovered if they are well and free of fever and respiratory symptoms. Some individuals may have a persistent cough for some weeks after resolution of their infection.

1. Person with confirmed Coronavirus infection

Obligatory  Must not donate.
Discretionary  If more than 14 days have passed since resolution of symptoms, accept.

2. Person who has been in isolation

Includes  Self-isolation and/or household isolation for symptoms of possible Coronavirus infection or donors who have been advised to isolate after contact or travel.

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
Less than 14 days from the first day of isolation.

Discretionary  If it is at least 14 days since:
• the first day of isolation, and
• resolution of any symptoms (if relevant)
and the donor remains well with no symptoms of Coronavirus infection, accept.
3. Contact with a confirmed case of Coronavirus infection

*Discretionary* If the donor has not been asked to isolate, they remain well with no symptoms of Coronavirus infection and they agree to report any post donation illness, accept.

*Additional Information* Common coronaviruses cause colds and respiratory tract infections but are not considered a risk for transfusion recipients. Since 2002 there have been outbreaks in humans of new strains of coronavirus, associated with severe pulmonary infections and mortality rates of 10-35% e.g. SARS and MERS.

COVID-19 is an illness characterised by respiratory symptoms, including coughing and breathlessness, and fever. It is caused by infection with a newly identified Coronavirus, SARS-CoV-2. During the 2020 pandemic, individuals with possible COVID-19 have been asked to isolate at home to limit spread of this virus.

*Post Donation Illness* There is no evidence at present that coronaviruses can be transmitted by blood transfusion and therefore these measures are precautionary. Donors must be provided with information about contacting the blood service if they develop any illness after blood or component donation.

It is only necessary to recall the donations from donors who report symptoms of Coronavirus infection if these symptoms start on or before the fifth day after donation.

*Information* This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

*Reason for change* This entry has been rewritten to take account of changes in the UK response to the 2020 COVID-19 (Coronavirus) pandemic.

*Update Information* This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 48

---

**Decompression Illness**

*Obligatory* **Must not donate if:**

a) Undergoing investigation or treatment or are still symptomatic.

b) The illness has been complicated by conditions that exclude the donor from donation.

*Discretionary* If recompression treatment ended more than 24 hours previously, the donor feels well enough to have returned to work / normal daily activities, neither steroid nor anticoagulant drugs have been taken within the previous 7 days, and:

a) Muscle (e.g. limb pain), skin (e.g. lymphatic swelling), or mild neurological symptoms (such as weakness or numbness) have stabilised and the donor has been discharged, accept.

b) Arterial gas embolism has responded fully to recompression treatment, with no evidence for myocardial or cerebral ischaemic event (heart attack/stroke), accept.

*See if Relevant* Anticoagulant Therapy
Cardiovascular Disease
Central Nervous System Disease
Disabled Donor
Epilepsy
Investigations
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Self-Catheterization
Steroid Therapy
Vertigo

*Additional Information* Decompression illness incorporates “Decompression sickness” (the bends) and arterial gas embolism. Most events reported by potential donors are likely to relate to diving incidents. The symptoms are caused by bubbles of inert gas (either nitrogen or helium) forming within the tissues (skin, muscle, nerves), or within the circulation, due to inappropriately rapid ascent from
depth. This can lead to a broad spectrum of symptoms from mild muscle cramps at one end, to paralysis, heart attack or stroke at the other.

Treatment is a combination of re-pressurising the patient, and increasing the inspired partial pressure of oxygen, which facilitates the gradual removal of the retained inert gas. Additional treatment with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), steroids and anticoagulants may sometimes be used.

Complete relief of symptoms occurs in 50 to 98% of individuals depending on the severity, and period of time between development of symptoms and treatment. Donors who have suffered significant medical problems (heart attack, stroke, paralysis etc.) would be deferred on the basis of this outcome.

Donors with milder symptoms which have either resolved completely, or are considered by the treating physician to have improved as much as they are going to, can be accepted as long as they meet the above criteria, and they have felt well enough to return to normal activities of daily life (housework, employment, driving etc.).

**Reason for change**
This is a new entry.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release16

### Dental Treatment

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Less than seven days since root canal treatment, dental capping (crown or veneer), dental implants or having a tooth removed.

b) Less than 24 hours since a filling, scale and polish or other superficial treatments.

c) All wounds are not healed.

d) There is any infection or has been on antibiotics within the last seven days.

e) Allogeneic human tissue (bone) has been used.

**Discretionary**

a) If inspection, dental impressions or re-cementing of an existing crown or veneer only, with no requirement for further drilling or local anaesthetic, accept.

b) If non-allogeneic (not from another person) matrix grafts have been used (these may be autologous (the persons own), alloplastic (non biological) or approved animal), accept. **Note** it may be necessary for information concerning the type of matrix graft used to be obtained by a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’ from the surgeon performing the graft.

**See if Relevant**

- Infection - General
- Surgery
- Tissue and Organ Recipients

**Additional Information**

Dental extractions and other treatments can result in bacteria getting into the blood stream. The waiting times after treatment are to allow healing and for any bacteria that have entered the blood stream to be cleared.

Dental work performed within the European Union should only use material and methods that are free from known infection risks. This may not be the case elsewhere and referral to a ‘[Designated Clinical Support Officer](#)’ may be required. Several types of protein (prion) free or demineralised animal tissue (e.g. Bio-Oss® and Bio-Gide®) have CE marking in Europe and FDA approval in the USA.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
The entry has been updated with reference to re-cementing of existing crowns and to products used for dental implant.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
Dermatitis

Includes Eczema.

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) The venepuncture site is affected.

b) Large areas of skin are affected.

c) Taking steroid tablets, injections, or applying steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) creams over large areas.

d) The donor has needed long term (six months or more) steroid treatment within the last 12 months.

e) Within 12 months of using systemic therapies affecting immune function.

f) The affected areas are infected.

g) Less than four weeks from the last dose of Alitretinoin (Toctino®)

Discretionary If the area affected is small, the venepuncture site (where the needle is put in) is not affected and using topical treatment only, accept.

See if Relevant Allergy Autoimmune Disease Infection - General Steroid Therapy

Additional Information Eczema (also known as contact dermatitis) is a skin reaction due to sensitivity to substances that come into contact with the skin. It may involve both allergic and non-allergic processes. Because of damage to the skin, local infection is a common problem. For this reason the place where the needle goes in must not be affected.

Steroid therapy in high doses causes immunosuppression. This may mask infectious and inflammatory conditions that would otherwise prevent donation. Long term steroid therapy may also cause temporary adrenal dysfunction. A waiting period of 12 months from the last dose allows time for the adrenal glands to recover.

Some of the treatments used to treat eczema can affect the immune system (e.g. azathioprine (Imuran®), ciclosporin, hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea, Hydrea®), mycophenolate (CellCept®)) and so can mask signs of infection. This is why systemic treatments (taken by mouth or injection and so affecting the whole body) requires a 12 month deferral period from the time the treatment stops. Under normal circumstances the use of topical treatment with steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) will not result in blood levels which cause systemic suppression of the immune response. Systemic suppression is more likely if there is a skin barrier defect or high doses are used over large areas for extended periods. A large area of skin is defined as >9% (Wallace Rule of Nines). 1% is equal to the area of the closed digits and palm of the donor's hand.

Reason for change To improve clarity and include information on Alitretinoin (Toctino®).

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

Diabetes Insipidus

Obligatory Must not donate.

Additional Information Diabetes insipidus is an unusual condition (about 1 in 25,000 people are affected) where the
body cannot retain enough water. It is very different from diabetes mellitus (sugar diabetes). Because of the difficulty in maintaining a normal fluid balance it is considered unwise for a person with this condition to be a donor.

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

## Diabetes Mellitus

**Also Known As**
Sugar diabetes and type I (1) and II (2) diabetes.

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Requires treatment with insulin.

b) Diabetes medication has been altered in the last four weeks.

c) Is having problems with feeling faint, fainting or giddiness.

d) Has suffered from heart failure.

e) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis, the use of erythropoietin or similar drugs, or is either under active investigation or continued follow up for renal impairment.

f) Has required surgery for a blocked or narrowed artery including any type of amputation.

g) Has or has had gangrene.

h) Has or has had ulcers or wounds related to a loss of sensation.

i) Has had a transplant of pancreatic tissue.

**Discretionary**

a) If diagnosed with pre-diabetes or gestational diabetes but not requiring treatment, accept.

b) If controlled by diet or oral medication or injectable medication other than insulin, e.g. Exenatide (Byetta®) or Liraglutide (Victoza®), that has not been changed in type or dose in the last four weeks, accept.

c) If previous treatment with insulin (including bovine insulin) was stopped more than four weeks ago, accept.

d) If gangrene was not related to diabetes or peripheral vascular disease (e.g. it was due to hypothermia or meningococcal meningitis) and all wounds are fully healed, even if amputation was required, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Cardiovascular Disease
Central Nervous System Disease
Chiropody
Infection - General
Pregnancy
Tissue and Organ Recipients
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

**Additional Information**
In the UK about one in twenty individuals has diabetes. The majority of cases do not require treatment with insulin. Many people with this type of diabetes (often called type II (2)) are in good health and are fit to donate blood.

It is however important that complications due to diabetes are carefully assessed and, where necessary, donors are excluded from donating (e.g. those at risk of postural hypotension due to autonomic neuropathy, or those at risk of bacteraemia due to unhealed ulcers).

The rationale for not accepting donors on oral medication for diabetes mellitus was reviewed by the Standing Advisory Committee for the Care and Selection of Donors in 2008. It was decided that available data did not support the deferral of all individuals with diabetes that required treatment.
It is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations not to accept donors who are being treated with insulin, or who have received a transplant of human tissue.

**Information**
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
Information regarding injectable medication other than insulin has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

### Disabled Donor

**Obligatory**

1. **All donors must:**
   a) Fully understand the donation process.
   
   b) Give their informed consent to the process and to the testing of their blood for infections that may affect its suitability for use.
   
   c) Be able to use the bleed facilities provided without risking their own safety or the safety of others (donors must not be bled in a wheelchair).

2. **Third party interpreters:**
   If they are to be present at any part of the selection procedure where there is an exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional, they must:
   a) Understand the requirements of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations (BSQR) relevant to the donation process.
   
   b) Not be personally known to the donor.

**Discretionary**

**Donors with difficulty in reading:**
Ensure by questioning the donor that they:
   a) Understand and fully complete the tick-box questionnaire.
   
   b) Give valid consent to donation and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.

**See if Relevant**

Central Nervous System Disease
Self-Catheterization
Neurobehavioral Disorders
Spina Bifida

**Additional Information**
The Services are aware of their duties under Disability Discrimination Legislation and will, whenever and wherever reasonable, try to provide facilities for disabled individuals. Potential donors with a disability are advised to seek advice from their local Blood Service Help Line before attending a donor session to see if their needs can be met. It is however important to note the following.

Some donors, especially those with spinal cord injuries can have significant problems with regulating their blood pressure and as such may be at a greater risk of vasovagal events following blood donation. People who are in wheelchairs are more at risk if they suffer a delayed vasovagal event in the chair, and are alone, as they could remain upright and may suffer prolonged cerebral hypoxia. This can result in permanent brain injury or in extreme circumstances death. For this reason donors must not donate from a wheelchair. Some potential donors may have indwelling shunts and/or catheters in situ which will mean that they are not eligible to donate.

To comply with Part 2 of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 (BSQR) every donor must:

be provided with accurate educational materials, which are written in terms which can be understood by members of the general public (Part A 1-13)

complete a health and medical history questionnaire and undergo a personal interview
performed by a health professional (defined in the BSQR as a doctor, a nurse or a donor carer) trained and qualified in the requirements of the BSQR (Part B 15)

provide written informed consent to proceed with the donation process which must be countersigned by the qualified health professional responsible for obtaining the health history (Part B 16 (a) - (f)).

A qualified health professional may assist a donor in the completion of the health and medical history questionnaire and in understanding the consent statement and any other information provided by the Blood Service. To facilitate comprehension it is permissible to use alternative formats (e.g. audio, Braille, computer or alternative language) for the donor information leaflets, the health and medical history questionnaire and consent statements. The donor must be able to clearly demonstrate they have understood this material. At present there is no standardized way of assessing comprehension so this will be a personal judgement made by the qualified health professional.

**Use of third party interpreters.**

It is permissible for any third party to act as an enabler by helping to reassure the donor and to assist in establishing effective communication between the donor and the qualified health professional. The third party must not however be present during any exchange of confidential information, unless they are not personally known to the donor and understand the requirements of that part of the BSQR relevant to the donation process. Confidential parts of the process include the evaluation of the health and medical history questionnaire, the medical interview and the obtaining of valid consent. Any third party, with the permission of the donor, may accompany the donor through other parts of the donation process that do not include the exchange of confidential information.

**Rationale.**

There is concern that the use of third parties during any exchange of confidential information between the donor and the qualified health professional may compromise the confidentiality of the donor and the safety of the blood supply. Interpreters are often part of a close community, or a family member, and this may inhibit or embarrass the potential donor in any confidential exchange of information. This may result in the non-disclosure of sensitive information that could affect the individual's eligibility to donate. If a third party is not fully aware of the relevant aspects of the BSQR this may make the interpretation of information incomplete and potentially put both the donor and the blood supply at risk. There is also a requirement to communicate the results of any testing performed by the Blood Services that may be of relevance to the donor's health in a way that protects their confidentiality. The continuing availability of an independent interpreter, to maintain donor confidentiality, should be taken into account when deciding if an individual donor may be accepted.

To comply with both the BSQR and Health and Safety Regulations no donor can be accepted if it unnecessarily puts their own safety or the safety of others at risk.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

The acceptability of wheelchair users and donors with shunts and/or catheters has been clarified.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

**Diuretics**

**Also Known As**

Water tablets.

**Obligatory**

*Must not donate if:*

a) Taken for heart failure.

b) Taken for kidney failure.

**Discretionary**
a) If taken for pre-menstrual syndrome, accept.

b) If taken to treat hypertension as either the only drug or with other anti-hypertensive medication, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Blood Pressure - High
- Cardiovascular Disease
- Kidney and Bladder Disease

**Additional Information**

Diuretics (water tablets) are used for many different reasons. If they are taken for a serious condition such as heart or kidney failure the donor should not be accepted.

**Reason for change**

'Obligatory' and 'Additional Information' entries have been added together with links to 'Cardiovascular Disease' and 'Kidney Disease'.

The 'Discretionary' entry has been amended to be consistent with the change to 'Blood Pressure - High'.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

### Diverticular Disease

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

- a) Has symptoms of diverticulitis.

- b) Less than seven days from completing systemic antibiotic treatment.

**Discretionary**

If the donor has no symptoms other than mild abdominal pain or constipation, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Endoscopy
- Infection - General
- Investigations
- Stoma
- Surgery

**Additional Information**

Diverticula are pouches sticking out of the side of the large bowel (colon). They become more common as a person ages (50% of people have them by the age of 50, and 70% by the age of 80). Often they are an incidental finding when the large bowel is examined. This is known as diverticulosis and is not a problem. About a quarter of people who have diverticula have symptoms and this is known as diverticular disease. Symptoms are commonly related to pain and constipation but the condition can lead to infection (diverticulitis) and bleeding. Some people may require surgery.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry. The previous entry on diverticulosis did not deal with any of the complications of diverticular disease.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

### Donor Weight

**Obligatory**

1. **Must not donate if:**

- a) Under 65 kg (10 stone 3 pounds)

- b) The donor weight means that they have difficulty in getting onto or off the donation couch.

- c) Venous access is very difficult.
d) The safe weight limit of the bleeding couch/chair is exceeded.

e) They are a double red cell donor and weigh under 70 kg (11 stone).

**Discretionary**

a) If male and over 50kg of weight (7 stone 12 pounds), accept.

b) If female, 20 years of age or older and over 50kg of weight (7 stone 12 pounds), accept.

c) If female, less than 20 years of age with an estimated blood volume of 3500ml or greater (as per chart Appendix 1), accept.

d) Treatment with anti-obesity drugs, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Sleep Apnoea

**Additional Information**

No donor should lose more than 15% of their estimated blood volume (EBV) during any donation procedure. During apheresis procedures the extra corporal volume should not exceed 15% EBV (excluding anticoagulant).

This is to protect the donor from adverse effects such as fainting and becoming anaemic. The ECV is the total volume of blood and plasma removed from the donor at any time. It includes all blood and plasma in collection packs and contained within the machine harness. This is to protect the donor from adverse effects such as fainting and becoming anaemic.

There is a minimum legal donor weight of 50kg at which a donation can be accepted. In young women there is a significant risk of fainting if their donation exceeds 15% of their EBV thus a minimum EBV of 3500ml is needed.

The 50kg lower weight limit is not appropriate for double red cell donations because of the increased volume, and iron that is being taken from the donor.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005. Other parts are related to research into the reasons why donors faint.

**Reason for change**

The addition of restrictions to reduce the faint rate in younger female donors in line with recent research and Council of Europe guidance.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01

**Drug Index**

**See**

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry to link with the Drug Index.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


**Drug Treatment**

**Obligatory**

The taking of some drugs may make a donor ineligible. This could be due to the underlying disease or to the medication.

**See:**

Any A-Z index entry for the disease being treated or the drug taken.

**Discretionary**

Self-medication with some drugs e.g. vitamins, aspirin, sleeping tablets, need not prevent a donation being accepted, providing the donor meets all other criteria.

The number of different drugs taken should not of itself make a donor ineligible.
See if Relevant

Acne
Alopecia
Anti-Androgens
Antibiotic Therapy
Autoimmune Disease
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Immunoglobulin Therapy
Immunosuppression
Lichen Planus
Prostate Problems
Psoriasis
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information
In most circumstances it is the condition that a drug is being taken for, rather than the drug itself, that will lead to deferral. This is because the amount of drug that will be transfused will be very small.

Some drugs are however known to cause birth defects even in tiny amounts. As we do not know who may receive donated blood (it may be transfused directly into an unborn baby) people taking these drugs must be deferred.

It is also important to be certain that a particular drug will not stop platelets from working properly. The blood of anyone who has taken drugs in the last seven days that can interfere with platelet function can be used for red cells but may not be suitable for preparing platelets.

If a specific drug is not indexed individually, or as a group (e.g. Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs and Steroids), and the reason for treatment is not a cause for deferral, the donor should be accepted. If in doubt contact a ‘Designated Clinical Support Officer’.

Reason for change
Additional entries have been added under ‘Discretionary’, ‘See if Relevant’ and ‘Additional Information’ has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Endocarditis

Includes
Subacute bacterial endocarditis (SBE).

Obligatory
Must not donate if:

a) Has active infection.

b) Has a heart defect that limits activity.

See if Relevant
Cardiac Surgery
Cardiovascular Disease
Infection - General
Transfusion

Additional Information
People with heart problems that may lead to endocarditis (inflammation of the heart lining, heart muscles and heart valves) may not be fit to donate because of either their heart defect or because of treatment for it. This may have included surgery and transfusion.

Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
This new entry replaces the previous entry for 'Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis'. It recognizes that the cause of endocarditis is not always bacterial and the course is not always subacute.

The entry has also been changed from the previous entry for 'Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis'. In particular, any risk of developing endocarditis as a result of venepuncture is now considered insignificant. There has also been a NICE review of when antibiotics are needed for prophylaxis against endocarditis. This has resulted in the guideline no longer referring to taking 'antibiotics when having dental treatment' as this is no longer advised.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
Endometriosis

Discretionary

Accept.

See if Relevant

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Endoscopy

Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

Surgery

Additional Information

Endometriosis is a common condition affecting women in their reproductive years. It is caused by the type of cells that usually line the womb occurring elsewhere in the body - usually in the pelvis, outside of the uterus. The cells outside of the womb undergo the same cyclical changes as the ones lining the womb. The commonest symptom is pain and discomfort around the time that a period would be expected. Endometriosis should not normally affect donation but it is important to check if the donor is taking pain killers that might prevent a donation being used for platelet production.

Reason for change

Links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Endoscopy

Obligatory

Must not donate if:
Less than four months from an examination with a flexible endoscope.

Discretionary

If the examination has been carried out with a rigid endoscope (e.g. colposcopies and most arthroscopies and proctoscopies), the donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results, accept.

See if Relevant

Malignancy

Surgery

Additional Information

Flexible endoscopes can be difficult to disinfect. There have been cases where infection has been passed from person to person by examination and biopsy using this type of instrument.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

A colposcope is an instrument used to view more easily the neck of the womb (cervix). It is not a flexible endoscope so in itself is not a reason for deferral. Care should be taken to ensure that donor is well and not waiting for further tests or results.

The procedure of 'Virtual endoscopy' is a radiographic technique that does not involve the use of an endoscope just a disposable tube it is not in itself a reason for deferral.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017,

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 40

Epilepsy

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Requiring treatment for epilepsy.
b) Has had an epileptic episode in the last three years.

**Discretionary**

**Previous epilepsy:**
If a person with a past history of epilepsy has, for the past three years, neither required anticonvulsant therapy, nor been subject to fits, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Malignancy

**Neurosurgery**

**Additional Information**

Faints following donation can lead to epileptiform convulsions. This is caused by a lack of oxygen reaching the brain. This could lead to a true epileptic fit in a person with a recent history of epilepsy. It may also cause difficulties with the DVLA and/or employment in a person who has been free from fits for some time.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

The ‘Discretionary’ entry has been modified and further ‘Additional Information’ has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Erectile Dysfunction**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Oral or injectable therapy has been obtained abroad or from the Internet from a non-UK registered medical practitioner.

**See if Relevant**

Blood Pressure - High
Central Nervous System Disease
Diabetes Mellitus
Prostate Problems

**Additional Information**

Treatment for erectile dysfunction (including self-injection of UK prescribed drugs) should not normally prevent donation but the underlying cause of the erectile problem might.

Drugs obtained while travelling abroad or from non-regulated sources may pose unknown health risks.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Etretinate**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Has ever taken Etretinate (Tigason®).

**See if Relevant**

Acne
Dichen Planus
Psoriasis
Psoriasis
Skin Disease

**Additional Information**

Etretinate (Tigason®) is no longer prescribed in many countries because it is highly teratogenic (causes birth deformities) and stays in the body for an extremely long time. It has largely been replaced by acitretin (Neotigason®) which also has restrictions - please follow the relevant link in the index.

As it is not possible to know if a donation may be given to a woman in the early stages of pregnancy, individuals who have ever been exposed to this drug cannot donate.

**Reason for change**

A link has been added to Skin Disease.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01.
Exercise

**Discretionary**  Providing the donor is well hydrated, recovered from recent exercise and appropriate advice is given concerning post-donation exercise, accept.

**Additional Information**  People who are planning to undertake exercise after giving blood should be advised that donation may affect their performance and may also increase the risk of bleeding from the venepuncture (needle entry) site and of other adverse events such as fainting. They may wish to wait until the following day so as to avoid any problems.

Individuals who undertake sport at high levels of performance should be aware of both the short term affect of blood donation on performance and the possible long term affects if they should become short of iron. They may wish to seek specialist advice on how to avoid adverse affects on their performance from donation.

**Reason for change**  This is a new entry.

**Update Information**  This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Eye Disease

**Obligatory**  Must not donate if:

a) Active ocular inflammation or infection (including conjunctivitis, acute glaucoma, iritis or scleritis).

b) History of malignancy.

c) Ocular tissue transplanted.

d) Within seven days of receiving injected treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD).

e) The donor declares a history of optic neuritis.

**Discretionary**  a) If chronic glaucoma treatment is with tablets or drops only, accept.

b) Non-injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD), accept.

c) Most donors with poor vision can be accepted but see 'Disabled Donor' if they are not able to read.

d) If more than seven days from intravitreal injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD), accept.

e) If completed course of any eye drops following surgery for a benign condition not requiring ocular tissue transplant and there is no active infection or inflammation, accept.

**See if Relevant**  Autoimmune Disease

**Addition to Relevant**  Diabetes Mellitus

**Addition to Relevant**  Disabled Donor

**Addition to Relevant**  Infection - General

**Addition to Relevant**  Laser Treatment

**Addition to Relevant**  Malignancy

**Addition to Relevant**  Steroid Therapy

**Addition to Relevant**  Thrombosis

**Addition to Relevant**  Tissue and Organ Recipients

**Addition to Relevant**  Central Nervous System Disease

**Additional Information**  Allogeneic (from another person) ocular tissue may be transplanted in operations other than corneal transplants, including surgery for glaucoma. If surgery was performed after 1997 and any transplanted ocular material was supplied through UK Transplant, this information will be stored on the National Transplant Database held by NHS Blood and Transplant.
There is a risk of bacterial infection and other complications following injection treatment for age-related macular degeneration (AMD). This is why a seven day deferral is required.

Intravitreal injection treatment for wet/age-related macular degeneration is with anti-vascular endothelial growth factor (anti-VEGF) therapy, these include Bevacizumab (Avastin®), Ranibizumab (Lucentis®) and Pegaptanib sodium (Macugen®).
Fibromyalgia

Also Known As  Fibromyositis or fibrositis.

Discretionary  Accept.

See if Relevant  Disabled Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Steroid Therapy

Additional Information  Fibromyalgia is a common problem affecting soft tissues (muscles, tendons and ligaments) rather than bones or joints. The cause is not known but it is often linked to sleep disorders.

Reason for change  The link to 'Inflammation' has been replaced with more appropriate links.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Frequency of Donation

Includes  Apherisis, blood, component, lymphocyte, platelet, stem cell donation and mobilised granulocytes.

Discretionary  1. Whole Blood:
A minimum interval of 12 weeks between donations should normally be observed. Donors who regularly attend at intervals of less than 16 weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of 16 weeks or more. Donors with genetic haemochromatosis may donate at intervals of less than 12 weeks. Whole blood donors changing to platelet donation should wait a minimum of four weeks before making their first platelet donation.

2. Components:
a) Double Red Cells:
A minimum interval of 26 weeks between donations should normally be observed. Donors who attend at intervals of less than 32 weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of 32 weeks or more. Donors with genetic haemochromatosis may donate at intervals of less than 26 weeks.

b) Apheresis Platelets and Plasma:
A minimum interval of two weeks between donations should normally be observed, with a maximum of 24 donations per year. Donors who attend at intervals of less than four weeks should be informed that they are at increased risk of iron deficiency. They should be advised to reduce their frequency of donation to an average of four weeks or more. Apheresis Platelet donors returning to whole blood donation from platelet donation should wait a minimum of four weeks.

c) Apheresis Leucocytes including Mobilised Granulocytes:
These are usually directed donations. There should be a minimum of 48 hours between procedures and a donor should not undergo more than two procedures within a seven day period. An apheresis granulocyte donor returning to whole blood donation should wait a minimum of eight weeks.

d) Stem Cell Donors:
A donor should not give any routine donations for 12 months following bone marrow harvest, for six months following peripheral blood stem cell harvest and for three months following lymphocyte donation.
Gall Bladder Disease

**Obligatory**  Must not donate if:

- a) Symptomatic.
- b) Associated with an inherited haemolytic anaemia e.g. spherocytosis.

**Discretionary**  If recovered from symptomatic disease or has asymptomatic gallstones not associated with an inherited haemolytic anaemia, accept.

**See if Relevant**  Endoscopy
- Haemolytic Anaemia
- Infection - General
- Malignancy
- Surgery

**Reason for change**  Links have been added for 'Endoscopy', 'Haemolytic Anaemia' and for 'Malignancy'.

**Update Information**  This entry was last updated in:
- DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 14

Gastroenteritis

**Definition**  Acute:
- Lasting for a limited duration only.

**Chronic**:
- Continuing or prolonged.

**Obligatory**  Must not donate if:

- a) Chronic or associated with inflammatory bowel disease.
- b) Less than two weeks since full recovery.

**Discretionary**  If due to irritable bowel syndrome, accept.

**See if Relevant**  Diverticular Disease
- Infection - General
- Inflammatory Bowel Disease
- Irritable Bowel Syndrome

**Additional Information**  Acute gastroenteritis is usually caused by an infection. The Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 require a two week deferral from the time of recovery. Chronic gastroenteritis is most likely to be caused by inflammatory bowel disease or irritable bowel syndrome.

**Information**  This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  This is an updated entry which encompasses several previous entries, including 'Diarrhoea' and 'Gastric Flu'.

**Update Information**  This entry was last updated in:
**Gastrointestinal Disease**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Ulcerative colitis

b) Crohn's disease.

c) Malignant.

**Discretionary**

a) Other conditions may be acceptable but carefully consider the suitability of individuals liable to iron deficiency through impaired iron absorption or blood loss.

b) Coeliac disease, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Anaemia - 1. Iron Deficiency

Gastroenteritis

Infection - General

Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Irritable Bowel Syndrome

Surgery

Transfusion

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Relevant links have been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

**Giardiasis**

**Discretionary**

Accept.

**Additional Information**

This is a local intestinal infection that does not affect donation.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

**Gilbert's Syndrome**

**Also Known As**

Gilbert's disease.

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

Visibly jaundiced.

**Discretionary**

If not visibly jaundiced, accept.

**Additional Information**

Gilbert's syndrome is an inherited defect in bilirubin metabolism. It is harmless but can cause jaundice (yellowing of the whites of the eyes). Blood banks are unlikely to use blood that appears jaundiced. This means any visibly jaundiced donation is likely to be wasted.

**Reason for change**

The 'Additional Information' has been modified.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

**Glycogen Storage Disease**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

Suffers from a Glycogen Storage Disease.
Discretionary
If the potential donor suffers from type 0 (glycogen synthase deficiency), type V (McArdle disease), type XI (Fanconi-Bickel syndrome), type XII (Red cell aldolase deficiency), or type XIII Glycogen Storage Disease (Beta-enolase deficiency), accept.

Additional Information
Glycogen storage disease (GSD) is the result of defects in the processing of glycogen synthesis or breakdown within muscles, liver, and other cell types. GSD in humans is genetic caused by an inborn error of metabolism (genetically defective enzymes) involved in these processes.

A position statement on Glycogen storage disorders is available in the JPAC Document Library.

Gout

Obligatory
See:
Is there an entry for any underlying condition?

Must not donate if:
Related to malignancy.

Discretionary
If any underlying condition is not of itself a reason to defer, even if on treatment, accept.

See if Relevant
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Malignancy

Additional Information
Gout is due to high levels of uric acid. This will not affect the quality of the blood but taking nonsteroidal anti-Inflammatory drugs may affect the suitability of the donation for platelet production. Gout may be secondary to malignancy or its treatment.

Reason for change
The entry has been modified to include an 'Obligatory' entry, additional links and 'Additional Information'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Growth Hormone

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
Has ever received human pituitary derived growth hormone.

Discretionary
If treated exclusively with recombinant-derived growth hormone, accept.

See if Relevant
Prion Associated Diseases

Additional Information
The use of human growth hormone of pituitary origin had stopped in the UK by 1986. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
'Additional Information' on the use of human growth hormone of pituitary origin has been added. The date that this ceased to be used in the UK has been revised from 1987 to 1986.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Guillain-Barre Syndrome
Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Less than 24 months from resolution.

b) There has been any recurrence of symptoms.

c) The doctor who managed the donor cannot confirm a typical monophasic Guillain-Barre syndrome that recovered completely within 12 months.

d) Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' before accepting a donor.

See if Relevant

If treated with immunoglobulin or plasma exchange:

Transfusion

Additional Information

The cause of Guillain-Barre syndrome is not known but it often follows an infection or immunization. It probably is associated with auto-antibodies to parts of the peripheral nervous system. This guideline is intended to prevent transferring antibody to a person receiving a transfusion that could then affect their nervous system.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Haematological Disease

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Malignant.

b) A clonal disorder, e.g. primary polycythaemia (rubra vera), essential thrombocythaemia or monoclonal gammopathy of unknown significance (MGUS).

Discretionary

a) If following specialist investigation a polycythaemia is not diagnosed as Polycythaemia Rubra Vera and no treatment or further investigation is planned, accept

b) If following specialist investigation a thrombocythaemia is not diagnosed as Essential Thrombocythaemia and no treatment or further investigation is planned, accept

See if Relevant

Anaemia

Haemochromatosis

Haemoglobin Disorders

Haemolytic Anaemia

Immune Thrombocytopenia

Malignancy

Polycythaemia

Additional Information

Clonal disorders result from the proliferation of a single cell. Because they have the potential to become malignant they are treated in the same way as malignancy.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

Discretions to accept non-clonal disorders have been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Haematuria

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Due to infection.
b) Due to malignancy.

c) Not fully investigated.

### Haemochromatosis

**Obligatory** Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' if:
Therapeutic venesection has been required or is planned.

**Discretionary** If treatment has not been required, accept.

### Additional Information

Haemochromatosis is an inherited condition that can result in the body accumulating too much iron. Receiving blood from a donor with haemochromatosis presents no additional risk compared to any other transfusion. Removing blood from a person with haemochromatosis is the standard treatment for the condition. However the condition can cause serious heart problems and other organ damage. It is also important that the overall management of a person with haemochromatosis is properly managed. This is why a referral to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' is required if therapeutic venesection has been required or is planned.

### Reason for change
Relevant links have been added under 'See if Relevant' together with 'Additional Information'.

### Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

---

### Haemoglobin Disorders

**Obligatory** **Must not donate if:**

a) Sickle cell syndrome.

b) Thalassaemia syndrome.

c) Has a high affinity haemoglobin.

**Discretionary** a) Donors with symptomless traits for abnormal haemoglobin, accept. Note, there is special guidance for donors with sickle trait.
b) Donors with thalassaemia trait, accept but advise they may fail the haemoglobin screening test.

See if Relevant

Anaemia
Polycythaemia
Sickle Cell Trait
Transfusion

Additional Information

People with traits for abnormal haemoglobin and thalassaemia may be able to donate if they pass the haemoglobin screening test at the session and have no other problems associated with the trait.

Some individuals with thalassaemia trait have levels of haemoglobin lower than that required to pass the screening test required by the Blood Services. Although this is normal for them, they may never be able to donate.

Individuals with certain 'high affinity' haemoglobins develop polycythaemia because of the reduced oxygen carrying capacity of their blood. This would be detrimental to a recipient of their blood and donation may be harmful to the donor. For these reasons they should not be accepted.

Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
High oxygen affinity haemoglobins have been added to the 'Obligatory' entry.

A link has been added to 'Polycythaemia', 'Transfusion' and 'Sickle Cell Trait'.

‘Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Haemoglobin Estimation

Obligatory
The haemoglobin concentration should be estimated each time a potential donor presents.

1. All donors, except Double Red Cell Donors.
Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:
a) Female donors: 125 g/l.
b) Male donors: 135 g/l.

2. Double Red Cell Donors.
Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is less than:
Male and Female donors: 140 g/l.

3. All Donors
Must not donate if the haemoglobin concentration is greater than:
a) Female donors: 165 g/l
b) Male donors: 180 g/l

If a donor is not accepted, the reason why must be explained to them and, if appropriate, advice given to see their own GP.

Discretionary

a) Potential donors whose haemoglobin concentration is estimated to be below the acceptable level may be asked to give a venous sample of blood for further testing. If the venous haemoglobin concentration, tested by a validated method, is not less than the levels shown above, accept.

b) If the haemoglobin concentration for males is greater than 180 g/l and for females is greater than 165 g/l and Polycythaemia Rubra Vera has been excluded, accept.

See if Relevant

Anaemia
Polycythaemia

Additional Information
A 500 ml donation of whole blood contains about 250 mg of iron. It can take months for the average donor to replace this loss of iron from the diet. Taking a donation from a person with a haemoglobin concentration below the recommended value may make them anaemic.

Component donors giving double units of red cells lose twice as much iron and so it is even more important that they start with a good haemoglobin concentration.

Information Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change Polycythaemia Rubra Vera has been added to "Discretionary"

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 33.

### Haemolytic Anaemia

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**Discretionary**

a) If there is a known cause for the haemolysis (e.g. an adverse reaction to a medicine, march haemoglobinuria or a venomous bite) and the individual is completely recovered, accept.

b) Hereditary elliptocytosis not causing haemolysis or requiring splenectomy, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Autoimmune Disease
- Haemoglobin Disorders
- Splenectomy
- Transfusion

**Additional Information**

Affected red cells are more likely to break down after collection. This could make the stored blood dangerous to transfuse.

Most cases of hereditary elliptocytosis do not affect red cell survival and may be accepted

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change This is a new entry.

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

### Haemorrhoids

**Obligatory** Must not donate:

- Regular or severe bleeding is reported.

**Discretionary**

- If asymptomatic or occasional mild bleeding only, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Anaemia - 1. Iron Deficiency
- Endoscopy
- Surgery

**Additional Information**

Regular bleeding from haemorrhoids can lead to a shortage of iron. This would be made worse by donation and is likely to cause anaemia.

**Reason for change**

The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified, a link has been added to 'Endoscopy' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

### Hair Removal

**Discretionary**

Unless the technique has lead to wounds or infection, accept.
### Hazardous Activity

**Definition**

**Hazardous Activity:**

Is something that may put either the donor or others at high risk of serious injury or death if the donor were to suffer a delayed faint following donation. Such events are uncommon but not unknown.

This is of necessity a risk reduction exercise rather than an elimination of risk. As an example, the consequences of a driver loosing control of a large goods vehicle is likely to be worse than if they were at the controls of a car or light van. Some occupations have a requirement not to return to duty until a defined period of time has passed. For others it is sensible to recommend a night's rest before undertaking something that may be considered a hazardous activity.

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Required to undertake a hazardous activity, following donation, on the same working day - donors must be advised of the risks of delayed faints and advised not to perform a hazardous occupation or hobby on the same day.

**Discretionary**

**Hazardous occupation:**

If going off duty, accept.

**Exposure to hazardous material:**

If the donor is well and has not been exposed by inoculation or mucous membrane exposure to potentially infective biological material, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Air Crew
Air Traffic Controller
Health Care Worker
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

**Additional Information**

Examples of hazardous activities include but are not limited to: climbing, diving (all types), flying, motor sport, parachuting.

Examples of hazardous occupations include but are not limited to: air traffic controller, climbing ladders or scaffolding, crane or heavy machine operator, diver, emergency response vehicle driver, fire crew, flying, large goods vehicle driver (LGV, HGV over 7.5 tonnes maximum authorised mass), miner working underground, public service vehicle driver (excluding vehicles with less than eight passenger seats), train driver.

The suggested driving restrictions would not normally apply to drivers restricted to a category B or C1 licence.

Many occupations expose individuals to hazardous materials. In some cases this may require statutory monitoring e.g. exposure to certain types of radiation or to high levels of lead. Provided the individual is well and they have not been directly exposed by inoculation or mucous membrane exposure to potentially infective biological material they should be accepted.

**Reason for change**

The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Headache

1. Occasional

**Discretionary**
Accept.

**See if Relevant**
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Migraine
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Reason for change**
Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.

2. Regular

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
Not investigated.

**Discretionary**
If investigated and diagnosis does not contra-indicate donation, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Migraine
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

**Additional Information**
Headache has many causes and some will require an individual to be deferred. If a person has not been fully investigated for the cause of their headache, they may have an underlying problem that would lead to deferral.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Reason for change**
Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs'.

'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

Health Care Worker

**Definition**
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids:
A non-consented injury or assault in which an individual is exposed to potentially infective material that could be transferred through donation. The causes may range from a sharps injury to bites, punches and abrasions or heterosexual sexual assault where mucous membranes have been contaminated with human blood or other body fluids. It also applies to any inoculation injury with abnormal prions from any species.

1. History of Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

**See**
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Reason for change**
Definition has been updated to change from inoculation injury to non-consented exposure to human body fluids

2. No History of Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

**Discretionary**
Accept.
See if Relevant

Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

Additional Information
Health care workers should normally be accepted. It is however important to ensure that they have not suffered any relevant events that might put them at risk of infection.

It is also important to ensure that they have not been put at significant risk of infectious diseases through patient or sample contact that may prevent them from donating. Such contact would be exceptional and they should be aware of any potential threat to their own health.

Contact with MRSA and other common hospital acquired infections should not normally prevent donation.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change
The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Henna Painting

Also Known As
Hina and mehndi.

Discretionary
Accept.

See if Relevant
Body Piercing

Additional Information
Traditional henna painting (also known as mehndi or hina) is sometimes referred to as tattooing but it does not involve skin piercing and so does not represent a transfusion hazard. The dye binds permanently with proteins in the skin and so the effect can last several months.

Reason for change
'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Hepatitis

Obligatory
See:
Any specific A-Z index entry for the cause of the hepatitis.

Discretionary
If fully recovered from non-viral hepatitis, accept.

See if Relevant
Addiction and Drug Abuse
Autoimmune Disease
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis E
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

Additional Information
Hepatitis has many causes, including alcohol abuse, autoimmune disease, infection (viral, bacterial and parasitic) and inflammation caused by drugs and toxins.

The major concern is with viral hepatitis that can be transmitted by transfusion. Individuals who have fully recovered from non-viral hepatitis may donate if they fully comply with all other selection criteria.
Hepatitis A

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate if:
Less than 6 months from recovery.

See if Relevant

Travel

Additional Information
Hepatitis A is spread by the faecal - oral route and by sewage-contaminated food and water. It can also be spread sexually. There is no long term infection with the virus but there are many reports of transmission by transfusion. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The Blood Services do not test for this infection.

Reason for change
The discretionary acceptance on full recovery prior to 6 months has been removed.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate if:
Less than 6 months from recovery of current sexual partner, or from last sexual contact if a former sexual partner.

Additional Information
There is a risk of transmitting the infection through sexual activity. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The 6 month exclusion allows any infection to run its natural course and for any risk of passing the infection on through donation to have passed.

Reason for change
The discretionary acceptance has been removed.

3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate if:
Less than 6 months from recovery of the last affected person in the home, or from the last contact if no longer sharing.

Additional Information
Because hepatitis A is spread by the faecal - oral route household contacts may easily become infected. Infection may be symptom free but can be serious and occasionally fatal. The 6 month exclusion allows any infection to run its natural course and for any risk of passing the infection on through donation to have passed.

Reason for change
The discretionary acceptance has been removed.

4. Immunization

Obligatory

Known exposure.
Must not donate if:
Less than six months post the last known contact with the affected individual even if vaccine or intramuscular immunoglobulin was given.

Discretionary
No known exposure:
Accept.

See if Relevant
Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization
Travel

Additional Information
Hepatitis A immunization is advised before travel to parts of the world where other infections relevant to donating such as malaria are common. The donor should be asked about any relevant travel history.

Hepatitis A immunization may be combined with Hepatitis B immunization.

Reason for change
The deferral period for immunization post known exposure has been reviewed following guidance from Public Health England.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 42

Hepatitis B

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see Hepatitis B - N.I.

1. Person with current hepatitis B infection

Obligatory
Must not donate.

2. Person with previous (recovered) hepatitis B infection

Obligatory
Must not donate.

Discretionary
If more than 12 months from recovery, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative or, if HB core antibody positive: HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, i.e. natural immunity, accept.

See if Relevant
Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information
Hepatitis B is a serious viral infection that can lead to chronic liver disease and liver cancer (hepatoma).

Individuals who are chronically infected are sometimes referred to as 'carriers'. They often have no, or minimal, symptoms associated with their infection.

Cases are often linked to place of birth, or mother's place of birth. The condition is very common in many parts of the world and vertical spread from mother to baby is often a major route of transmission. Hepatitis B may also be acquired by injecting drug use, sexual transmission and more rarely tattoos and piercings.

Leaving 12 months from recovery before testing provides additional security that the results will show if the infection is controlled and therefore unlikely to be passed on. There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level, but if the donor is HB core antibody positive, anti-HBs must have been documented at >100iu/l at some point.

Reason for change
'Person with current hepatitis B infection' and 'History of past Infection' have been separated.

'Known Carriers' has been removed as these individuals are 'Infected'. The term 'Carrier' may cause confusion.
3. Current or Former Sexual Partner of person with hepatitis B infection at time of last sexual contact with potential donor

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate** if less than three months from last contact

**Discretionary**  
Obtain history (including time since last contact) and if still a partner or it is less than three months since the relationship ceased: If HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept. Donor has natural immunity to hepatitis B.

**Additional Information**  
There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.

**Information**  
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

4. Current or former sexual partner of person who had recovered from hepatitis B infection at time of last sexual contact

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate** if less than three months from last contact

**Discretionary**  
Obtain history (including date that the partner cleared the HBV infection and the date that HBV immunisation of the donor commenced) and:

If more than three months from date that the partner was stated to have recovered from / cleared HBV, or more than three months from the date that the donor received the first dose of a course of HBV vaccine, whichever is the later date, accept if:

- All markers (HBsAg, screening HBV NAT and HB core antibody) are negative. Anti-HBs is not required.
- or
- HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time. Donor has natural immunity to hepatitis B.

**Additional Information**  
The current partner of an individual with hepatitis B infection should have been offered immunisation. If the relationship started after the diagnosis of hepatitis B, immunisation may not have been carried out.

There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.

**Information**  
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

5. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with a person with hepatitis B infection at time when last shared a home

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate** if still sharing or less than four months since sharing ceased.

**Discretionary**  
If still sharing or it is less than four months since sharing ceased:
If HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, donor has natural immunity, accept.
See if Relevant  
Hepatitis B – 6. Immunization, below.

Additional Information  
There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.

Information  
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change  
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

6. Immunization

Obligatory  
a) Known Exposure:  
Must not donate.

b) No Known Exposure:  
Must not donate if:  
Less than seven days after the last immunization was given.

Discretionary  
a) Known Exposure:  
If more than four months from immunization, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, screening HBV NAT and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative or HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.

b) No Known Exposure:  
If more than seven days after the last immunization was given, even after intramuscular immunoglobulin, accept.

See if Relevant  
Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization

Additional Information  
Immunization post exposure may be with specific anti-HB immunoglobulin as well as with HBsAg. Generally immunoglobulin would only be given after a known exposure to hepatitis B.

There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level.

May be combined with hepatitis A immunization.

Sensitive assays for HBsAg may be positive following recent immunization. This is why a seven day deferral is required.

The four month deferral for immunisation after exposure is compliant with the BSQR requirements for deferral after needlestick injury.

Reason for change  
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

Update Information  
This entry was last updated in:

Hepatitis B - N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Hepatitis B.

1. Person with current hepatitis B infection
1. Person with current hepatitis B infection

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

2. Person with previous (recovered) hepatitis B infection

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**Discretionary** If more than 12 months from recovery, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative or, if HB core antibody positive: HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, i.e. natural immunity, accept.

**See if Relevant** Blood Safety Entry- N.I.

**Additional Information** Hepatitis B is a serious viral infection that can lead to chronic liver disease and liver cancer (hepatoma).

Individuals who are chronically infected are sometimes referred to as ‘carriers’. They often have no, or minimal, symptoms associated with their infection.

Cases are often linked to place of birth, or mother’s place of birth. The condition is very common in many parts of the world and vertical spread from mother to baby is often a major route of transmission. Hepatitis B may also be acquired by injecting drug use, sexual transmission and more rarely tattoos and piercings.

Leaving 12 months from recovery before testing provides additional security that the results will show if the infection is controlled and therefore unlikely to be passed on. There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level, but if the donor is HB core antibody positive, anti-HBs must have been documented at >100iu/l at some point.

**Reason for change** ‘Person with current hepatitis B infection’ and ‘History of past Infection’ have been separated.

‘Known Carriers’ has been removed as these individuals are ‘Infected’. The term ‘Carrier’ may cause confusion.

3. Current or Former Sexual Partner of person with hepatitis B infection at time of last sexual contact with potential donor

**Obligatory** Must not donate if less than 12 months from last contact

**Discretionary** Obtain history (including time since last contact) and:

a) If still a partner or it is less than 12 months since the relationship ceased: If HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept. Donor has natural immunity to hepatitis B

b) If more than 12 months since the relationship ceased and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative, or, if HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept. No evidence of current infection, with or without immunity to hepatitis B.

**Additional Information** There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.

**Information** This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
**Reason for change**
The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified to allow former sexual partners of infected individuals to be accepted before 12 months have passed since the last sexual contact if they are naturally immune.

**4. Current or former sexual partner of person who had recovered from hepatitis B infection at time of last sexual contact**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if less than 12 months from last contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary</td>
<td>Obtain history (including date that the partner cleared the HBV infection and the date that HBV immunisation of the donor commenced) and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If more than 12 months from date that the partner was stated to have recovered from / cleared HBV, or more than 12 months from the date that the donor received the first dose of a course of HBV vaccine, whichever is the later date, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative, or HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>The current partner of an individual with hepatitis B infection should have been offered immunisation. If the relationship started after the diagnosis of hepatitis B, immunisation may not have been carried out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reason for change**
New additional guidance to cover donors who are the partners of people who have recovered from hepatitis B infection.

**5. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with a person with hepatitis B infection at time when last shared a home**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if less than 12 months since sharing ceased.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary</td>
<td>Obtain history (if no longer sharing include the time since sharing ceased) and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) If still sharing or it is less than 12 months since sharing ceased: If HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, donor has natural immunity, accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) If more than 12 months since sharing ceased and either all markers i.e HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative, or HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV NAT (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See if Relevant</td>
<td>Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization, below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level. Any further exposure to HBV would be expected to boost the anti-HBs level and provide protection against HBV. If negative for anti-HBc, there is no requirement for an anti-HBs result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reason for change**
There has been a modification to 'Discretionary' and to 'Additional Information'.
6. Immunization

**Obligatory**

a) Known Exposure:
Must not donate.

b) No Known Exposure:
Must not donate if:
Less than seven days after the last immunization was given.

**Discretionary**

a) Known Exposure:
If more than 12 months from immunization, and either all markers i.e. HBsAg, HBVDNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative or HB core antibody positive, HBsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.

b) No Known Exposure:
If more than seven days after the last immunization was given, even after intramuscular immunoglobulin, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization

**Additional Information**

Immunization post exposure may be with specific anti-HB immunoglobulin as well as with HBsAg. Generally immunoglobulin would only be given after a known exposure to hepatitis B.

There is no requirement to monitor the anti-HBs level.

May be combined with hepatitis A immunization.

Sensitive assays for HBsAg may be positive following recent immunization. This is why a seven day deferral is required

**Reason for change**
The entry has been changed to improve clarity.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Hepatitis C**

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see [Hepatitis C - N.I.](#)

1. Person with current Hepatitis C infection

**Obligatory**

Must not donate.

**See if Relevant**

Blood Safety Entry

**Additional Information**

Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) is a serious infection that can lead to chronic liver disease, liver cancer (hepatoma) and chronic fatigue syndrome. It has also been linked with malignant lymphomas and autoimmune disease. The infection is very easily spread by transfusion.

Individuals who are chronically infected are sometimes referred to as ‘carriers’. They often have no, or minimal, symptoms associated with their infection.

Many cases are linked to previous drug use and, before the introduction of HCV screening of blood donations, to transfusion.
2. Person with treated Hepatitis C infection

   **Includes**
   Individuals who have received successful treatment for HCV.

   **Obligatory**
   Must not donate.

   **Discretionary**
   If six months has elapsed from the completion of therapy and the individual has been told their treatment has cleared their HCV infection, accept. Samples should be taken to confirm that the donor is HCV antibody negative before a full donation is taken.

   **See if Relevant**
   Blood Safety Entry

   **Additional Information**
   Individuals who have been successfully treated will usually remain HCV antibody positive for many years. As a negative HCV antibody screening test is required before blood can be issued, their blood cannot be used.

   **Reason for change**
   New section added to clarify guidance for potential donors with treated HCV infection.

3. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

   **Obligatory**
   Must not donate if
   Less than three months from the last sexual contact.

   **Discretionary**
   Donors who have a current sexual partner with a history of previous HCV infection may be able to donate, depending on the status of their partner:
   1. If the partner has been treated for HCV infection, and has been free of therapy for six months, and is in sustained remission, accept.
   2. If the partner has evidence of previous HCV infection (HCV RNA negative, anti-HCV positive), and has been fully assessed by an appropriate clinician who has confirmed that there is no current HCV infection, accept.

   **See if Relevant**
   Blood Safety Leaflet

   **Additional Information**
   Confirmation of the success of treatment of the HCV positive partner is not required.
   Individuals who remain HCV RNA negative six months after completing treatment are likely to have been ‘cured’, with a risk of relapse of less than 1%
   In the United Kingdom the risk of sexual transmission of HCV from an infected individual to a sexual partner is low, but not zero.
   As the treated individual would have a very low (<1%) risk of relapse of infection and sexual transmission of the hepatitis C virus is rare, the transmission of hepatitis C from a successfully treated individual to a sexual partner is most unlikely.
   All donations in the UK undergo HCV NAT screening so that the chance of a window period donation escaping detection is also exceedingly low (estimated residual risk for HCV transmission from a UK blood donation for 2014-2016 is 1 in 95.8 million donations).

Sexual Partners of anti-HCV positive, PCR negative donors

   Individuals who have cleared an acute HCV infection naturally are sometimes identified through HCV testing, including testing of a blood donation. Such individuals will be HCV RNA negative but HCV antibody positive. Unlike people who have been treated for HCV infection, they may not have received appropriate clinical follow up, including repeat HCV RNA testing several months after the original negative result.
Unless the individual has undergone specialist assessment and been given the assurance that they are not currently infected, their partner is not eligible to donate.

**Reason for change** Revised to improve clarity of guidance and increase the minimum acceptance period after a partner completes treatment.

### 4. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

**Discretionary** Accept.

**See if Relevant** Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual, above.

**Additional Information** Hepatitis C is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

**Reason for change** To reflect changes in the structure of the HCV entry.

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 43

### Hepatitis C - N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Hepatitis C.

#### 1. Person with current Hepatitis C infection

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**See if Relevant** Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

**Additional Information** Hepatitis C (HCV) is a serious viral infection that can lead to chronic liver disease, liver cancer (hepatoma) and chronic fatigue syndrome. It has also been linked with malignant lymphomas and autoimmune disease. The infection is very easily spread by transfusion.

Individuals who are chronically infected are sometimes referred to as 'carriers'. They often have no, or minimal, symptoms associated with their infection.

Many cases are linked to previous drug use and, before the introduction of HCV screening of blood donations, to transfusion.

**Reason for change** Guidance for individuals with previous infection has been moved to a new section.

#### 2. Person with treated Hepatitis C infection

**Includes** Individuals who have received successful treatment for HCV.

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**Discretionary** If six months has elapsed from the completion of therapy and the individual has been told their treatment has cleared their HCV infection, accept.

Samples should be taken to confirm that the donor is HCV antibody negative before a full donation is taken.

**See if Relevant** Blood Safety Entry – N.I.
Additional Information

Individuals who have been successfully treated will usually remain HCV antibody positive for many years. As a negative HCV antibody screening test is required before blood can be issued, their blood cannot be used.

Reason for change

New section added to clarify guidance for potential donors with treated HCV infection.

3. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate if.

Less than 12 months from the last sexual contact.

Discretionary

Donors who have a current sexual partner with a history of previous HCV infection may be able to donate, depending on the status of their partner:

1. If the partner has been treated for HCV infection, and has been free of therapy for six months, and is in sustained remission, accept.

2. If the partner has evidence of previous HCV infection (HCV RNA negative, anti-HCV positive), and has been fully assessed by an appropriate clinician who has confirmed that there is no current HCV infection, accept.

See if Relevant

Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

Additional Information

Confirmation of the success of treatment of the HCV positive partner is not required. Individuals who remain HCV RNA negative six months after completing treatment are likely to have been ‘cured’, with a risk of relapse of less than 1%

In the United Kingdom the risk of sexual transmission of HCV from an infected individual to a partner is low, but not zero.

As the treated individual would have a very low (<1%) risk of relapse of infection and sexual transmission of the hepatitis C virus is rare, the transmission of hepatitis C from a successfully treated individual to a sexual partner is most unlikely.

All donations in the UK undergo HCV NAT screening so that the chance of a window period donation escaping detection is also exceedingly low (estimated residual risk for HCV transmission from a UK blood donation for 2014-2016 is 1 in 95.8 million donations).

Sexual Partners of anti-HCV positive, PCR negative donors

Individuals who have cleared an acute HCV infection naturally are sometimes identified through HCV testing, including testing of a blood donation. Such individuals will be HCV RNA negative but HCV antibody positive. Unlike people who have been treated for HCV infection, they may not have received appropriate clinical follow up, including repeat HCV RNA testing several months after the original negative result. Unless the individual has undergone specialist assessment and been given the assurance that they are not currently infected, their partner is not eligible to donate.

Reason for change

Revised to improve clarity of guidance and increase the minimum acceptance period after a partner completes treatment.

4. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

Discretionary

Accept.

See if Relevant

Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual, above.

Additional Information

Hepatitis C is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

Reason for change

To reflect changes in the structure of the HCV entry.
Hepatitis E

Obligatory Must not donate if:
Less than 6 months from recovery

Discretionary If less than 6 months from recovery and documented HEV RNA negative and anti HEV IgG positive, accept.

See if Relevant Travel

Additional Information Hepatitis E is an infectious hepatitis that is usually spread through contaminated food or water. Infection may be associated with travel to countries with poor hygiene/sewage conditions but increasingly, cases of hepatitis E are being identified in the UK usually due to consumption of undercooked contaminated meat. Hepatitis E can affect non-human animals and has been found in pigs in the UK. There have been reports of transmission by transfusion. Infection in healthy individuals is often symptom free but in people with underlying problems in their immune systems it can be serious and occasionally fatal.

Reason for change The deferral for household and sexual contacts has been removed.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 41

Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

1. Person with Hepatitis of Unknown Cause
   Obligatory Must not donate.

2. Person with previous (recovered) Hepatitis of Unknown Cause
   Obligatory Must not donate if:
   Less than 24 months from recovery.
   Discretionary a) If more than 12 months and less than 24 months from recovery, and either all markers i.e. HbsAg, HBV DNA if carried out and HB core antibody (anti-HBs is not required) are negative, or HB core antibody positive, HbsAg negative, screening HBV DNA (if carried out) negative and anti-HBs has been documented at more than 100 iu/l at some time, accept.
   b) If more than 24 months from recovery, accept.
   See if Relevant Travel
   Additional Information Most hepatitis of unknown origin will have been due to hepatitis A or hepatitis E (or non-viral causes). Additional testing for those who give a history of hepatitis between 12 and 24 months before donation will exclude the rare case of HBV which may have delayed clearance of infection and therefore will still present a risk through donation.
3. Current or Former Sexual Partner of person with Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Less than 12 months from recovery of current sexual partner, or from last sexual contact if a former sexual partner.

**Additional Information**

The 12 month deferral period is to avoid transmission of any infection through transfusion.

**Reason for change**

'Additional Information' has been added. The title has been clarified to include both current and former sexual partners.

4. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with a person with Hepatitis of Unknown Cause

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Less than 12 months from recovery of the last affected person in the home, or from the last contact if no longer sharing.

**Additional Information**

The 12 month deferral period is to avoid transmission of any infection through transfusion.

**Reason for change**

'Additional Information' has been added. The title has been clarified to include donors who formerly shared a home, as well as those who currently share a home with an affected individual.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 27.

---

**Herpes Simplex**

**Includes**

Genital and oral herpes.

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Fresh lesions.

**Discretionary**

a) If lesions are healing (scabbing over) and there is no tingling, accept.

b) If the donor is not immunosuppressed but taking long term prophylaxis with oral antiviral agents, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Immunosuppression

**If there is a history of other sexually transmitted infections, see:**

Sexually Transmitted Disease

**Additional Information**

The herpes simplex viruses (HSV 1 and 2) can cause both cold sores and genital herpes. When the virus is actively multiplying it can cause tingling in the affected area and sores. There is a theoretical risk that the virus, or any secondary infection, could be passed on through transfusion. This is why donors with an active infection are not allowed to donate.

**Reason for change**

This entry replaces the separate entries for 'Oral' and 'Genital' herpes.

A 'Discretionary' entry for oral prophylaxis with antivirals and 'Additional Information' have been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
HIV

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see HIV - N.I.

Includes AIDS.

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information HIV (Human Immunodeficiency Virus) infection can destroy the immune system and lead to AIDS (Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome). It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change 'Additional Information' has been added.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate if:
Less than three months from the last sexual contact.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information HIV infection can be spread through sexual activity, including oral and anal sex. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Waiting three months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services.

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

Discretionary Accept.

See if Relevant 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.

Additional Information HIV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

Reason for change This is an additional entry.
HIV - N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see HIV.

Includes AIDS

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

Additional Information HIV (Human Immunodeficiency Virus) infection can destroy the immune system and lead to AIDS (Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome). It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Reason for change 'Additional Information' has been added.

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate if:
Less than 12 months from the last sexual contact.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

Additional Information HIV infection can be spread through sexual activity, including oral and anal sex. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Waiting 12 months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services.

Information This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change The entries for 'Current' and 'Former Sexual Partner' have been combined.

'Additional Information' has been added.

3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

Discretionary Accept.

See if Relevant 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.

Additional Information
HIV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

**Reason for change**  
This is an additional entry.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:  

## Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see [Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals - N.I.](#).

### 1. Female

**Discretionary**  
Accept.

**Additional Information**  
There is no evidence that there is an increased risk of sexually transmitted infections in homosexual or bisexual females compared to heterosexual females.

### 2. Male

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
Has had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.

**Discretionary**  
If 3 months or more from the last oral or anal sexual contact with another man, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
Blood Safety Entry

**Additional Information**  
Following publication of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria report 2017 the deferral period has been reduced to three months. This review considered advances in the sensitivity of testing procedures currently in use in the UK, the prevalence of transfusion transmissible infections and the level of compliance with the previous 12 month exclusion for donors at higher risk of blood borne infections.

**Information**  
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

### 3. Female Sexual Partners of Men who have Sex with Men

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**  
Male partner has had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.

**Discretionary**  
If three months or more from the last sexual contact with a man who has ever had sex with another man, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
Blood Safety Entry

**Additional Information**  
Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to their female partner.
Waiting three months from the last sexual contact helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood Services will be picked up.

There may be exceptions for female partners of men who have had sex with men. They may be allowed to donate on the basis of an individual risk assessment.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals-N.I.**

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals

1. **Female**

   **Discretionary**
   Accept.

   **Additional Information**
   There is no evidence that there is an increased risk of sexually transmitted infections in homosexual or bisexual females compared to heterosexual females.

   **Reason for change**
   This is a new entry, combining the previous entries for 'Homosexual' and 'Bisexual' individuals. 'Additional Information' has been added.

2. **Male**

   **Obligatory**
   Must not donate if:
   Has had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.

   **Discretionary**
   If 12 months or more from the last oral or anal sexual contact with another man, accept

   **See if Relevant**
   Blood Safety Entry-N.I.

   **Additional Information**
   Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to anyone receiving their blood. During 2010 and 2011, SaBTO commissioned a subgroup to review the donor selection criteria and risks associated with blood donation by men who have had sex with men.

   This review considered advances in the sensitivity of testing procedures currently in use in the UK, the prevalence of transfusion transmissible infections in men who have had sex with men, and the current level of compliance with the permanent exclusion. This review recommended that the deferral period for men who have had sex with men should be reduced to 12 months after last sexual contact. The recommendations were approved by SaBTO and by the English Department of Health and the devolved authorities in Scotland, and Wales.

   **Information**
   This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

3. **Female Sexual Partners of Men who have Sex with Men**
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

Obligatory  **Must not donate if:**
Male partner has had oral or anal sex with another man, even if a condom or other protective was used.

Discretionary  If 12 months or more from the last sexual contact with a man who has ever had sex with another man, accept. There are exceptions so please ask.

See if Relevant  Blood Safety Entry-N.I.

**Additional Information**
Men who have sex with other men have a higher chance of having an undiagnosed infection which could be passed to their female partner.

Waiting twelve months from the last sexual contact helps to ensure that the infections tested for by the Blood Services will be picked up.

There may be exceptions for female partners of men who have had sex with men. They may be allowed to donate on the basis of an individual risk assessment.

Information  This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change  A link to new guidance which applies in England, Scotland and Wales has been added.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 40.

### Hormone Replacement Therapy

**Definition**  Hormone Replacement Therapy (HRT):
Includes any form of HRT, including HRT for menopausal symptoms.

**Obligatory**  See:
Is there an entry for the condition for which HRT is being given?

Must not donate if:
  a) Used for malignancy.

  b) A recipient of human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin.

  c) A recipient of human pituitary growth hormone.

  d) A recipient of replacement adrenal steroid hormones.

**Discretionary**
  a) If treatment is for the menopause, its symptoms, or for osteoporosis prevention, accept.

  b) If treatment is for a shortage of sex hormones, e.g. in some cases of erectile dysfunction and is not related to the treatment of malignancy, accept.

  c) If treated with growth hormone that was exclusively recombinant, accept.

  d) If treated with gonadotrophins that were exclusively non-pituitary derived, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Adrenal Failure  Haemochromatosis  Malignancy  Prion Associated Diseases  Steroid Therapy  Thyroid Disease

**Additional Information**  There are many reasons why an individual may be deficient in a specific hormone. If this is related directly to malignancy, or to the treatment of malignancy, or to the use of pituitary derived hormones (these have been linked with prion associated diseases), the donor cannot donate in order to protect any person who may receive a donation from that individual.
If there is a risk to the safety of the donor, as may be the case with a deficiency of adrenal steroid hormones, then a donation should not be taken.

**Information** Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change** This entry has been extensively rewritten to improve clarity.

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in:

---

**HTLV**

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see [HTLV - N.I.](#).

### 1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**See if Relevant** Blood Safety Entry

**Additional Information** HTLV (Human T Cell Lymphotropic Virus I and II) infection can cause serious blood and nervous system disease. It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

**Information** This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change** 'Additional Information' has been added.

### 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

**Obligatory** Must not donate

**Discretionary**

1. If it is more than three months since last sexual contact and a validated test for anti-HTLV antibodies is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept
2. If it is more than three months since last sexual contact, the donor has been previously tested for anti-HTLV antibodies by the blood service and this test was performed at least three months after the last sexual contact, accept

**See if Relevant** Blood Safety Entry

**Additional Information** HTLV infection can be spread through sexual activity. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or an injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Waiting three months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services.

Blood services in the UK are not required to test all donations for anti-HTLV antibodies. Blood services will need to identify at risk donors at health screening and consider options for discretionary HTLV testing. Otherwise, donors who report sexual contact with an affected individual must be deferred.

**Information** This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change** To include the requirement for HTLV testing when a donor is accepted after sexual contact with an infected individual.
3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

**Discretionary**
Accept.

**See if Relevant**
2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.

**Additional Information**
HTLV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

**Reason for change**
This is an additional entry.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 43

---

**HTLV -N.I.**

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see HTLV.

1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**
Must not donate.

**See if Relevant**
Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

**Additional Information**
HTLV (Human T Cell Lymphotropic Virus I and II) infection can cause serious blood and nervous system disease. It is known to be transmitted by transfusion. In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' has been added.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
Less than 12 months from the last sexual contact.

**See if Relevant**
Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

**Additional Information**
HTLV infection can be spread through sexual activity. It may however not be transmitted for a long time into a relationship. This could be because the infection becomes more active in the infected partner, the uninfected partner acquires another infection or an injury to a mucous membrane, or there is a change in the use of, or failure of, barrier contraceptives (condoms etc.). In the early stages of infection the testing used by the Blood Services may not detect the virus allowing it to be passed on by transfusion.

Waiting 12 months from the last sexual contact will ensure that any infection is picked up by the tests used by the Blood Services.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005

**Reason for change**
The entries for 'Current' and 'Former Sexual Partner' have been combined.
3. Person Currently or Formerly Sharing a Home with an Affected Individual

- **Discretionary** Accept.
- **See if Relevant** 2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual above.
- **Additional Information** HTLV is neither contagious nor spread by the faecal-oral route. It is usually only spread through a direct blood to blood or sexual route. For these reasons household contacts do not need to be deferred.

**Reason for change** This is an additional entry.

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 40.

---

**Huntington's Disease**

- **Also Known As** Huntington's chorea.
- **Obligatory** Must not donate if:
  - Symptomatic.
- **Discretionary** Asymptomatic carriers, accept.
- **Additional Information** Huntington's disease (HD), is an inherited disorder of the central nervous system. It used to be known as Huntington's chorea or HC. Huntington's disease usually develops in adulthood and can cause a very wide range of symptoms including involuntary movements and memory problems. Involuntary movements could cause problems during the donation process and memory problems could interfere with the selection process.

**Reason for change** 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Hydrocephalus**

- **Obligatory** Must not donate if:
  - Has an indwelling shunt.
- **See if Relevant** Neurosurgery
  - Spina Bifida
- **Additional Information** Indwelling shunts can be a source of bacterial infection. This can be present without symptoms. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

**Reason for change** 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information** This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

---

**Hypercholesterolaemia**

---
Obligatory  Must not donate if:
   a) Has caused symptomatic disease.

   b) Associated with cardiovascular disease.

Discretionary  If has not led to symptomatic disease, even if on treatment, accept.

See if Relevant  Cardiovascular Disease
   Central Nervous System Disease

Additional Information  Hypercholesterolaemia occurs when the level of cholesterol in the blood is outside of the reference range for the donor's age and sex. Usually this is managed by modifying the diet and often by the use of drugs. High levels of cholesterol are of themselves not a reason to defer a donor. If the hypercholesterolaemia has led to symptomatic disease, such as cardiovascular problems or transient visual or other neurological problems the donor should not be accepted, even if their cholesterol has returned to normal levels.

Reason for change  A link has been added to 'Central Nervous System Disease'.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Hypnotics

   Also Known As  Sleeping tablets or sedatives.

   Discretionary  Accept.

Additional Information  Many people take various preparations to aid sleep. This should not normally be a reason not to accept a donor, provided they are otherwise well.

Reason for change  'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Immune Thrombocytopenia

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
   a) Symptomatic.

   b) Donor reports platelet count below $120 \times 10^9/l$.

   c) Recovered but less than five years from recovery.

Discretionary  Individuals who have had a splenectomy and fulfil the other requirements, even if on prophylactic antibiotics, accept.

See if Relevant  If treated with immunoglobulin or plasma exchange:
   Transfusion

   If treated with immunosuppressive therapy:
   Autoimmune Disease

Additional Information  Donors with reduced platelet counts may suffer from increased bleeding and bruising following a donation. This may have serious consequences.

   Individuals who do not have problems with bleeding or bruising but know that their platelet count is less than $120 \times 10^9/l$ should not donate, as they also may have problems following venepuncture. There is no need to check the platelet count before whole blood donation if the potential donor has been asymptomatic for more than five years and has been told that their platelet count has recovered to greater than $120 \times 10^9/l$..

Information  This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
Reason for change

The links have been revised.

The phrase 'Recovered but has ever had a recurrence' has been removed as this was considered too restrictive. This means individuals who have been splenectomised may be acceptable.

The term 'Chronic' has been changed to a numerical value of 120 x10⁹/l.

'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Immunization

1. Non-Exposed

See if Relevant

Immunization - Live
Immunization - Non-Live
Smallpox Immunization

If you do not know if an immunization is live or not, see the A-Z index entry for the type of immunization or:
Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change

A link has been added to 'Smallpox Immunization'.

2. Post Exposure

Obligatory

1. BCG:
See
Immunization - Live

2. Hepatitis A:
See
Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization

3. Hepatitis B:
See
Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization

4. Rabies:
See
Rabies - 2. Immunization - Post Exposure

5. Smallpox:
See
Smallpox Immunization

6. Tetanus:
See
Tetanus - 2. Immunization

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change

There have been changes to the layout but not to the actions required.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
# Immunization - Live

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Reason for Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligatory</strong></td>
<td>Must not donate if:</td>
<td>Advice has been given from SACTTI that a period of four weeks is sufficient to ensure that there would be no circulating virus at time of blood or component donation for live immunizations other than smallpox.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Less than eight weeks from administration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) The inoculation site has not yet healed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Discretionary</strong></td>
<td>If more than four weeks from administration of a live immunization other than smallpox immunization and the inoculation site has healed, accept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>See if Relevant</strong></td>
<td>Smallpox Immunization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Information</strong></td>
<td>Live immunizations use living viruses or living bacteria that will stimulate the immune system but do not normally cause a severe illness. They may however cause severe illness in people who are already unwell and have a weakened immune system. By four weeks, any infection caused by the immunization should have been controlled and so should not be passed on through donated material. There are special rules for smallpox immunizations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information</strong></td>
<td>This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Immunization - Non-Live

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Reason for Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligatory</strong></td>
<td>1. Post Exposure:</td>
<td>The ‘See if Relevant' entry on Immunization - 2. Post Exposure has been moved to the ‘Obligatory' entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immunoaglobulin Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Hepatitis B:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must not donate if:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Less than seven days after administration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) If not exposed, for non-live immunizations other than hepatitis B, if well on the day, accept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Discretionary</strong></td>
<td>Sensitive assays for HBsAg may be positive following recent immunization. A positive result can lead to the donation being wasted, unnecessary tests and the need to contact the donor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Information</strong></td>
<td>Note, hepatitis A immunization may be combined with hepatitis B immunization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information</strong></td>
<td>This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reason for change</strong></td>
<td>The ‘Additional Information' has been extended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Immunoglobulin Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Reason for Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligatory</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Must not donate if:
   a) After January 1st 1980 the donor has been treated with intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin.
   
b) The donor has received multiple intramuscular injections of high dose immunoglobulin.
   
c) Immunosuppressed.

2. Donors with recovered immunodeficiency:
   Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

Discretionary
   a) If the intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin was given before 1980, accept.
   
b) If given routine ante- or post-natal anti-D immunoglobulin only (even if received more than one dose), accept.
   
c) If single dose prophylactic immunoglobulin has been given, accept.

See
   If treated with intravenous or subcutaneous human immunoglobulin:
   Transfusion

See if Relevant
   Hepatitis A - 4. Immunization
   Hepatitis B - 4. Immunization
   Immunosuppression
   Prion Associated Diseases
   Rabies - 2. Immunization - Post Exposure
   Tetanus - 2. Immunization

Additional Information
   Immunoglobulin used before 1980 is unlikely to be affected by vCJD (a prion associated disease).
   
   Single dose intramuscular immunoglobulin is unlikely to pose a significant risk of transmitting vCJD.

Information
   This entry reflects guidance from the former Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.

Reason for change
   To allow acceptance of donors who have received intravenous prophylactic immunoglobulin.

Update Information
   This entry was last updated in:

Immunosuppression

Includes
   Immunodeficiency.

Obligatory
   1. Must not donate if:
      Immunosuppressed.

   2. Donors with recovered immunosuppression:
      Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

See if Relevant
   Autoimmune Disease
   Immunoglobulin Therapy
   Steroid Therapy

Additional Information
   Immunosuppression can mask the body's normal response to some infectious and inflammatory conditions. This could result in diseases that may be transmitted by donation from being missed by the Blood Services. If a donor reports recovery from immunosuppression or, if the underlying cause was unclear, refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

Reason for change
   New links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

Update Information
   This entry was last updated in:
### Indwelling Shunts and Stents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Must not donate.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Information**
Indwelling shunts and stents can be a source of bacterial infection. This can be present without symptoms. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

**Reason for change**
This is a new entry.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

### Infection - Acute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Acute:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lasting for a limited duration only, with no long lasting carrier stage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Systemic:**
Any medicine taken by mouth, injection or suppository. It does not include local skin or nail treatments, or drops or creams used in the eye, ear or nose.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>See:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Must not donate if:</strong></td>
<td>Is there is a specific A-Z index entry for the condition you are concerned about?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact with:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>See:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Infectious Diseases - Contact With
- Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

**Discretionary**
Cold sores, genital herpes and common upper respiratory tract infections such as colds and sore throats but **not** influenza, if recovering, accept.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See if Relevant</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chikungunya Virus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocarditis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giardiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herpes Simplex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic Fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexually Transmitted Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetanus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrush</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viral Haemorrhagic Fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Nile Virus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Information**
Many infections can be spread by donated material. It is important that the donor does not pose a risk of giving an infection to a recipient. Waiting two weeks from when the infection is better and seven days from completing systemic antibiotic, anti-fungal or antiviral treatment makes it much less likely that there will still be a risk of the infection being passed on.

There is no evidence that cold sores, genital herpes and common upper respiratory infections such as colds and sore throats can be passed on by transfusion but it is still necessary to wait.
Infection - Chronic

**Definition**
Chronic: Continuing, or possibly continuing, infection, even without symptoms or signs of infection.

**Systemic:**
Any medicine taken by mouth, injection or suppository. It does not include local skin or nail treatments, or drops or creams used in the eye, ear or nose.

**Obligatory**
Must not donate.

**Contact with:**
See:
- Infectious Diseases - Contact With
- Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

**Discretionary**

1. **Acne:**
   Most donors with acne can be accepted but this depends on the type of treatment and lack of any secondary infection.

2. **Chronic superficial fungal infections:**
   a) If on local therapy only, accept.
   b) If more than seven days from completing systemic antifungal therapy, accept.

3. **Typhoid and Paratyphoid**
   If more than seven days from completion of antibiotic course and last symptoms, accept

**See if Relevant**
Acne
- Endocarditis
- Hepatitis
- Hepatitis A
- Hepatitis B
- Hepatitis C
- Hepatitis E
- Herpes Simplex
- HIV
- HTLV
- Malaria
- Osteomyelitis
- Prion Associated Diseases
- Sexually Transmitted Disease
- Skin Disease
- South American Trypanosomiasis
- Steroid Therapy
- Surgery
- Syphilis
- Thrush
- Toxoplasmosis
- Tuberculosis
Additional Information

Many infections can be spread by donated material. It is important that the donor does not pose a risk of giving an infection to a recipient. Some infections may appear to have resolved but are only controlled by the person's immune system. If material from them is given to a recipient without immunity, severe infection may result. Typhoid and Paratyphoid are gastrointestinal infections which rarely have a chronic carrier state. It is usually caught while travelling. It is passed by the faecal oral route and is not transfusion transmitted.

Reason for change

To add entry for Typhoid and Paratyphoid.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Infection - General

Definition

Acute:
Lasting for a limited duration only with no long lasting carrier stage

Chronic:
Continuing, or possibly continuing, infection, even without symptoms or signs of infection.

Infectious Diseases:
Are infections that can easily be passed from person to person, either through casual or intimate contact.

Non Contagious Disease:
Is a disease which is not transmitted person to person without the aid of a vector (e.g. a mosquito) or is a disease that is the result of an environmental issue which may be shared e.g. food poisoning.

Obligatory
See:
Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition?

If not see as appropriate:
Infection - Acute
Or
Infection - Chronic

Contact with:
See:
Infectious Diseases - Contact With
Or
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

Discretionary
Symptomless carriers of Staphylococcus aureus (including methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA)), accept.

See if Relevant
Acne
Chikungunya Virus
Endocarditis
Giardiasis
Hepatitis
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Herpes Simplex
HIV
HTLV
Malaria
Osteomyelitis
Prion Associated Diseases
Rabies
Rheumatic Fever
SARS
Sexually Transmitted Disease
South American Trypanosomiasis
Steroid Therapy
Infectious Diseases - Contact With

**Definition**

**Infectious Diseases:**
Are infections that can easily be passed from person to person, either through casual or intimate contact.

**Obligatory**

**See:**
Is there a specific A-Z index entry for the condition with which there has been contact.

**Must not donate if:**
Within the incubation period for the condition or, if this is not known, less than four weeks from last contact.

**Discretionary**

a) If the infection is known to lead to permanent immunity (e.g. chickenpox, measles, mumps, rubella, whooping cough) and there is a definite history of past infection with the disease with which contact has occurred, accept.

b) Contact with common upper respiratory tract infections such as colds, sore throats, influenza, norovirus and other causes of diarrhoea and vomiting, provided the donor is symptom free, accept.

c) Contact with skin conditions which are not transmissible by donated material (e.g. scabies, ringworm, tinea) if no signs of infection, accept.

d) Individuals who have been prescribed prophylactic antibiotics after contact with meningitis, anthrax or chlamydia, provided they are symptom free, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Hepatitis
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis E
HIV
HTLV
Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With
SARS
Sexually Transmitted Disease
Smallpox Immunization
Syphilis
Tuberculosis

**Additional Information**

Many infectious diseases can be passed on through donated material, even before a potential donor develops any symptoms of the infection. This may lead to serious infection in the person receiving a donation.

Many diseases are not infectious and so are not normally a risk.

Contacts with meningitis or anthrax are often prescribed prophylactic antibiotics. These should prevent the disease from developing, so provided the potential donor is well, they may be
Inflammatory Bowel Disease

**Also Known As**
IBD.

**Includes**
Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis.

**Obligatory**
Must not donate.

**Additional Information**
The cause of these conditions is not fully understood and may include infection. Lesions caused by the disease can increase the risk of bacteria entering the blood stream. Bacteria in donated material can multiply to dangerous levels during storage.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
A discretion has been added for contact with norovirus and other causes of diarrhoea and vomiting.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01

Inherited Diseases

**Obligatory**
See:
Is there an A-Z index entry for the condition?

**Additional Information**
If there is not an index entry for the condition and neither the symptoms nor any treatment are a reason for deferral, the donor is probably acceptable. If in doubt contact a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Reason for change**
The need to refer a to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' when there is not a specific entry for the condition has been removed.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

Investigations

**Definition**
Radionuclides:
These are unstable materials that emit radioactivity when they decay. They are used in some special investigations carried out in radiology (X-ray) and medical physics departments. They may be breathed in, taken by mouth or given by injection.

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
Waiting for investigation or the results of investigations for an undiagnosed condition which might lead to deferral.

**Discretionary**
If for 'routine' investigations, such as attending for a cervical smear, mammogram, a well person clinic when no abnormality is expected, or for the routine monitoring of a condition, such as diabetes controlled by diet or oral medication, which of itself would not be a cause for deferral, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Endoscopy
Prostate Problems
Radionuclides

Additional Information
Investigations may lead to the diagnosis of a condition that would lead to deferral. For this reason any investigations for an undiagnosed condition must lead to deferral until the results are known by the potential donor. A decision can then be made as to if the person can be accepted as a donor.

Reason for change
A 'Definition' of 'Radionuclides' has been added.

Entries have been added under 'Discretionary', 'See if Relevant' and 'Additional Information'.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Irritable Bowel Syndrome

Also Known As
IBS.

Discretionary
If the condition has been diagnosed as irritable bowel disease, even if on medication, accept.

See if Relevant
Endoscopy
Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Additional Information
Irritable bowel syndrome is due to hyper-activity/sensitivity of the large bowel. It should not be confused with 'Inflammatory Bowel Disease' which would not allow donation.

Reason for change
There has been a change to the wording of 'Discretionary' to improve clarity, a link has been added to 'Inflammatory Bowel Disease' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Jaundice

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) Jaundiced or has a history of jaundice.

b) If the cause of the jaundice was viral see the specific A-Z index entry for that condition.

c) If the jaundice was related to malignancy or to its treatment.

d) If the cause of the jaundice was not known, treat as Hepatitis of Unknown Cause.

Discretionary
a) If fully recovered from a non-viral cause of jaundice (this includes, but is not limited to, physiological jaundice of the newborn, gall stones and drug reactions), accept.

b) If due to Gilbert's syndrome and not visibly jaundiced, accept.

See if Relevant
Gall Bladder Disease
Gilbert's Syndrome
Hepatitis A
Hepatitis B
Hepatitis C
Hepatitis E
Hepatitis of Unknown Cause
Malignancy

Additional Information
Transfusion laboratories are unlikely to use blood that appears jaundiced. This means any visibly jaundiced donation is likely to be wasted.

Many things can cause jaundice. The concern is with infectious causes that might be passed on by a transfusion.

Reason for change
Kidney and Bladder Disease

1. Acute Nephritis (to include Pyelonephritis, Acute tubular interstitial nephritis and Glomerulonephritis)

   **Definition**
   - **Pyelonephritis**: acute nephritis due to ascending infection.
   - **Acute tubular interstitial nephritis**: acute nephritis caused by an ‘allergic reaction’ to medication, rarely as part of a systemic often autoimmune disease.
   - **Glomerulonephritis**: May be primary intrinsic to the kidney or secondary, associated with certain infections, drugs, systemic disorders (SLE, vasculitis), or diabetes.

   **Obligatory**
   - **Must not donate if:**
     - If under active investigation, treatment or specialist follow-up by a specialist.

   **Discretionary**
   - If well, on no treatment and is discharged from follow-up, accept.

   **See if Relevant**
   - Autoimmune Disease

   **Additional Information**
   - Self-limiting renal disease e.g. single attacks of glomerulonephritis or pyelitis, from which recovery has been complete, do not necessarily disqualify the donor.
   - If there is doubt about the diagnosis refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

2. Chronic Nephritis

   **Obligatory**
   - **Must not donate.**

3. Infection

   **See**
   - Infection - General

4. Kidney Failure

   **Obligatory**
   - **Must not donate if:**
     a) Has renal impairment requiring dialysis.
     b) Using erythropoietin or similar drugs to increase the haemoglobin concentration.
     c) Is either under active investigation, or continued follow up by a specialist for renal impairment, or has any associated cardiovascular complications.
     d) Has had a kidney transplant.

   **Discretionary**
   - If a kidney transplant was of a non stored autologous organ, accept.

   **See if Relevant**
Autoimmune Disease
Blood Pressure - High
Diabetes Mellitus
Immunosuppression
Tissue and Organ Recipients

If treated with blood or blood products, immunoglobulin, plasma exchange or filtration:
Transfusion

Additional Information
People with significant kidney failure usually have a high risk of anaemia. This, together with other factors, make them unsuitable as donors.

Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

5. Polycystic Kidney Disease

Discretionary
A diagnosis of polycystic kidney disease does not necessarily prevent donation. If otherwise well, accept.

See if Relevant
Blood Pressure - High
Infection - General
Kidney Failure above.

Additional Information
Polycystic kidney disease is usually genetic. It varies markedly in its severity and many people will not run into problems until later in their lives. Before this happens, provided they are otherwise well, there is no reason why affected individuals should not donate. Often they will have higher haemoglobin concentrations than normal.

6. Renal Colic, Kidney and Bladder Stones

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) Symptomatic.
b) Under investigation.

See if Relevant
Infection - General

Additional Information
Renal colic is most commonly caused by solid material (crystals or a stone) passing through the tube that connects the kidney to the bladder (the ureter). It is commonly associated with infection.

It is important to wait until the donor is fully recovered and any investigations have been completed. This should avoid a donation being taken from an individual with infection. Infection can lead to bacteria contaminating any donated material. This can be dangerous because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels in the stored donation.

Kidney and bladder stones have many causes and may be associated with infection. It is important to ensure that there is not an underlying cause that would prevent donation.

7. Interstitial Cystitis

Obligatory
Must not donate if:
a) Is under investigation
b) Has an associated condition which would prevent donation
c) Has required catheterisation within the last 7 days.
d) Has any associated symptoms.
e) On treatment with Pentosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron)
f) Has required botulinum injections given out with the NHS

**Discretionary**
If investigations are complete, there are no associated conditions or treatments such as botulinum injections given out with the NHS which would prevent donation, symptoms are controlled even if on medication other than Pentosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron), the potential donor has not required catheterisation within the last 7 days and any treatment with Pentosan polysulfate sodium was completed more than seven days ago, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Autoimmune Disease
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
Complementary Therapy
Infection -General
Mental Health Problems
Surgery

**Additional Information**
Interstitial Cystitis or Painful Bladder Syndrome is a condition which causes chronic or recurrent pain in the bladder and in the pelvic region due to damaged bladder lining or urothelium.

The cause is unknown but may be associated with other conditions such as Irritable Bowel Syndrome, Fibromyalgia, Chronic Fatigue Syndrome, Autoimmune Disease and Anxiety Disorder
It may also be caused by traumatic injury to the bladder and precipitated by infection.

The diagnosis of IC or PBS is one of exclusion.

Treatment can be through diet modification, bladder training techniques, exercise and stress management. It can include oral medication with analgesics, antidepressants, and Cimetidine. Treatment can also be with Pentosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron) which can be associated with increased bleeding and bruising. The condition can also be treated by interventional methods including catheterisation, surgery and botulinum toxin injections. Use of neuromodulation techniques with a transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) machine does not prevent donation.

**Reason for change**
The deferral period following an attack of 'Acute Nephritis' has been clarified.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Klinefelter's Syndrome**

**Discretionary**
Accept.

**Additional Information**
Klinefelter's syndrome is caused by a chromosomal abnormality that affects males. It may cause low levels of testosterone so that affected men, not on replacement therapy, may have haemoglobin levels in the female range. This may lead to them failing the haemoglobin screening test.

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Laser Treatment**

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
a) For malignancy.
b) Any wounds are not healed.

Discretionary

a) If for basal cell carcinoma (a type of malignancy), treatment is completed and fully recovered, accept.

b) If for Cervical Carcinoma in Situ, treatment is completed and a follow up smear did not show abnormal cells, accept.

c) If for cosmetic purposes, when healed, accept.

d) If for varicose veins, when healed, accept.

e) If laser treatment to the eye, when healed, accept.

See if Relevant

Cervical Carcinoma in Situ

Diabetes Mellitus

Eye Disease

Malignancy

Surgery

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

Additional Information

Medical lasers can be used in many different situations. Their action is through heating and burning. The concern is when they are used for treating malignancies and when they leave areas of tissue damaged and susceptible to infection. Provided the reason that the laser was used is not of itself a reason to defer the donor, once all wounds are healed, so that there is no further infection risk, the donor may be accepted.

If used for diabetic retinopathy it is likely that the donor will need to be deferred and reference should be made to Diabetes Mellitus.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The need for all wounds to be healed has been added under 'Obligatory'.

Laser eye treatment has been added under 'Discretionary'.

Additional links have been added under 'See if Relevant' together with 'Additional Information'.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Malaria

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) The donor has ever had malaria.

b) The donor has had an undiagnosed fever (which could have been malaria) while abroad or within four months of leaving a malaria endemic area.

c) The donor has lived in any malarial endemic area for a continuous period of six months or more at any time of life.

d) Less than 12 months after last leaving a malaria endemic area.

Discretionary

a) Donors who have had malaria diagnosed in the past:

If more than three years have passed since anti-malarial therapy has been completed and symptoms caused by malaria have resolved and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.

If the donor (with a history of malaria) has revisited a malaria endemic area and at least four months have passed since return and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.

b) Donors who have EVER had an undiagnosed fever that could have been malaria while in a malarial area or within four months of leaving a malaria endemic area:

If at least four months have passed since the donor returned from the malarial endemic area, or from the date of recovery from symptoms (undiagnosed fever) that may have been caused by malaria, whichever is later, and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.
NB. this may have to be increased to six months if the area is also identified as a risk area for T. cruzi or a tropical virus; the longest stipulated deferral period must be applied.

c) Donors who have EVER been resident in a malarial endemic area for 6 months or more:
If at least four months has passed since the date of the last potential exposure to malaria, and a validated test for malaria antibody is to be performed, accept.

d) For all other donors:
If at least four months and less than 12 months have passed since return from a malarial endemic area, and a validated test for malarial antibody is to be performed, accept.

See if Relevant
The 'Geographical Disease Risk Index' for countries with a current endemic malaria risk.

Additional Information
Cases of transfusion transmitted malaria have occurred many years after the donor was last at risk of becoming infected with malaria. This is mainly a problem in people who have had repeated episodes of infection with malaria. Although this is uncommon, before allowing someone who has had, or may have had, malaria to donate, it is safer to test for malaria antibodies rather than to wait a specific length of time. Transfusion transmitted malaria is often fatal.

Information
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change
Change to the deferral period required prior to testing donors with a defined malarial risk:
SACTTI advised on decreasing the malarial deferral period (from six to four months) before a malarial antibody test result can be considered valid and be used to release donations from malarial risk donors.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Malignancy

Obligatory
Must not donate.

Discretionary
a) If this was a non metastasized basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) and local treatment is completed and all wounds are healed, accept. If any systemic medical treatment was required and has been completed at least 24 months previously, accept.

b) If the potential donor has a non haematological (non-clonal) premalignant condition (e.g. polyposis coli or Barrett's oesophagus) that is being regularly monitored, or has had a similar condition cured and has been discharged from follow-up, accept.

c) If the potential donor has been cured of a carcinoma in situ (CIS) and discharged from follow-up, accept. Donors who have been returned to routine screening following treatment for cervical CIS can be accepted.
Examples of CIS include cervical or vulval CIS, ductal CIS of the breast (DCIS), prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) and Bowen's disease.

d) If the potential donor has had a diagnosis of melanoma in situ (including Lentigo Maligna), refer to DCSO to confirm they have not had an invasive melanoma (eg Lentigo Maligna Melanoma). Donors who have already been cleared by a DCSO can be accepted.

e) Potential donors with a high risk of cancer due to family history or following genetic tests, even if had or having prophylactic surgery, or on prophylactic medication (e.g. Tamoxifen), or on routine follow up, accept.
See if Relevant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Haematological Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical Carcinoma in Situ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Information

Many malignancies spread through the blood stream and by invading surrounding tissues. Viruses that can be spread by blood and tissue donation can also cause some malignancies. For these reasons it is considered safer not to accept blood from people who have had a malignancy.

Basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) does not spread through the blood, therefore people who have had successful treatment may donate. The term carcinoma in situ (CIS) refers to a group of abnormal cells which have not invaded deeper tissue or spread to another part of the body. Donors who have been cured and discharged from follow up may donate. For cervical CIS, donors can be accepted if treatment is complete and any follow up smear, if performed, did not show abnormal cells. Regular screening smears are not defined as follow up.

Premalignant conditions are very common, particularly in older donors. Regular monitoring should prevent donors with invasive malignancy from being accepted. Clonal blood disorders are dealt with differently - see Haematological Disease.

Melanoma in situ which has been cured by excision is not associated with a risk of metastasis. Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of melanoma in situ (ie Breslow thickness of 0 and no regression) do not require ongoing follow up beyond the initial post-operative appointment.

Lentigo Maligna is a form of melanoma in situ found on the head and neck. It should be distinguished from Lentigo Maligna Melanoma which is a true malignant melanoma.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

Clarification regarding Carcinoma in Situ. A link to the entry for Cervical Carcinoma in Situ entry has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 43.

Marfan’s Syndrome

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

Has heart or blood vessel involvement.

Discretionary

If there is no heart or blood vessel involvement, accept.

See if Relevant

Cardiac Surgery

Cardiovascular Disease

Additional Information

This a genetic disorder of connective tissues. Some individuals with Marfan’s syndrome have heart and blood vessel problems that can be serious. These are screened for routinely in people who have been diagnosed with this condition. Donations should not be taken from people with heart or blood vessel problems as there may be an increased risk of serious adverse events.

Reason for change

The ‘Obligatory’ deferral has been changed from ‘Cardiac involvement’ to ‘Heart or blood vessel involvement.’

Relevant links have been added together with ‘Additional Information’.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.
**Meniere's Disease**

**Discretionary**

If well on the day, even if on treatment to prevent attacks, accept.

**Additional Information**

Meniere's disease affects about one in a thousand people and is due to middle ear damage. Attacks can be accompanied by vertigo (a feeling of dizziness and of things spinning around). It is not thought that donation causes attacks. Providing a person with Ménière's disease is well at the time of donation, and there are no other factors that would lead to their deferral, they should be accepted.

**Reason for change**

The statement, 'even if on treatment to prevent attacks,' has been added to 'Discretionary'. 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Menopause**

**Discretionary**

Even if on hormone replacement therapy (HRT) or other treatment to control menopausal symptoms, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Malignancy

**Reason for change**

The 'Discretionary' entry has been extended to include all therapies taken to control menopausal symptoms. A link has been added to 'Malignancy' as the menopause can be secondary to treatment for cancer.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Mental Health Problems**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
Not able to fully understand and consent to the donation process and to the testing of their blood for diseases that may affect its suitability for use.

**See if Relevant**

Communication Difficulties

**Additional Information**

Many people have mental health problems that are controlled with regular medication. Providing individuals are well on the day of donation and have the mental capacity to give full informed consent, there is no reason why they cannot donate whether on medication or not. Individuals who are over anxious, depressed, manic or psychotic cannot always give valid consent, or fully understand why they are being asked certain questions. Occasionally donors are on medication such as Clozapine and are under close monitoring. They should be accepted as long as they pass the Hb test.

**Reason for change**

To ensure that all donors with mental health conditions can donate blood if they are well enough to do so and have the mental capacity to give full informed consent.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

**Migraine**
**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**
Migraine is severe and occurs more than once a week.

**Discretionary**
Providing the migraine is not severe and occurs less than once a week, even if on prophylactic treatment, accept.

**Additional Information**
Migraine is caused by a disturbance in the normal blood flow to parts of the brain. In its more severe forms it can be severely disabling. By not accepting people with the more severe forms of migraine we hope to prevent precipitating an attack through the process of donating blood.

Any donor who has had severe migraine associated with giving blood on more than one occasion should be advised not to continue as a donor.

**Reason for change**
The ‘Obligatory’ entry has been reworded for clarity.

The 'Discretionary' entry has also been reworded for clarity and has been changed to reflect the change in policy on the use of clonidine for treating high blood pressure.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**Narcolepsy**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate.**

**Discretionary**
If free from sleep attacks or cataplexy for 12 months or more, even if on medication, accept.

**Additional Information**
Narcolepsy is a rare neurological condition that affects the brain's ability to regulate the normal sleep-wake cycle. This can lead to symptoms such as disturbed night-time sleep, excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy. Consequently, narcolepsy is often thought of as a sleep disorder, but its underlying cause means that it is better classified as a disorder of the central nervous system.

Some affected individuals may fall asleep without warning (sleep attacks) or lose muscular control that can result in falling to the ground (cataplexy). In some cases cataplexy may have the appearance of a stroke, though recovery usually occurs within minutes.

Some individuals only have minor symptoms that should not interfere with donation. Sleep attacks and cataplexy may obviously cause problems during and after the donation process. However, some individuals have good control of symptoms through lifestyle adaptations and/or taking medication. If these problems are well controlled (no attacks for 12 or more months) the donor may be accepted.

**Reason for change**
The additional information section has been updated with more information about the nature of Narcolepsy.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

**National Help Lines**

**Information**
Donors requiring assistance who have donated, or intend to donate:

**In England please contact the:**

**NHS Blood and Transplant (NHSBT)**
Telephone: 0300 123 23 23
Website: www.blood.co.uk

**In Northern Ireland, please contact the:**
Neurobehavioral Disorders

**Discretionary**
Provided the potential donor is able to give valid consent and their disorder will not interfere with the collection process, even if on medication, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Communication Difficulties

**Additional Information**
If the donor suffers from involuntary movements (tics) it is important to ensure that these will not interfere with the donation process.

**Reason for change**
This is a new entry.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

Neurofibromatosis

**Also Known As**
Von Recklinghausen's disease.

**Obligatory**
**Must not donate if:**
History of malignant change.

**Discretionary**
Otherwise accept.

**See if Relevant**
Blood Pressure - High
Epilepsy
Malignancy

**Additional Information**
Neurofibromatosis is an inherited condition that causes tumours (swellings) on nerve tissue. These tumours are usually not cancerous but occasionally may become malignant. If they are in the brain they may cause epilepsy.

**Information**
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
Links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

Neurosurgery
### Night Sweats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unexplained.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discretionary | If due to the menopause, accept. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See if Relevant</th>
<th>Infection - General</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menopause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Information</th>
<th>Unexplained night sweats may be an indication of an undiagnosed infection or malignancy. Both would be a reason to defer a potential donor.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for change</th>
<th>Links and 'Additional Information' have been added.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Update Information     | This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01. |

### Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids - N.I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A non-consented injury or assault in which an individual is exposed to potentially infective material that could be transferred through donation. The causes may range from a sharps injury to bites, punches and abrasions or heterosexual sexual assault where mucous membranes have been contaminated with human blood or other body fluids. It also applies to any inoculation injury with abnormal prions from any species.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1. Affected Individual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) With any material containing abnormal prions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b) Less than four months after the date of an inoculation injury or contamination of mucosa or non-intact skin with human blood or body fluids.

c) Under ongoing investigations following exposure.

See if Relevant

Animal Bite (Non-Human)
Blood Safety Entry
Hepatitis
HIV
HTLV
Prion Associated Diseases
Xenotransplantation

Additional Information

Prion related diseases can be symptom free for many years. During the incubation stage, infection may be passed on by donated material.

Human blood or body fluids may be contaminated with infective material that may be passed on by donated material. Waiting four months (if a validated test for HBV, HCV HIV NAT is negative) helps to ensure that any infection is not passed on. This includes donors where the contact has Hepatitis B infection or is a recipient of blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

If an individual is undergoing further tests or follow up following an exposure, donation should be deferred until all follow up is complete and above criteria apply.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

The donor's sexual partner is being monitored for evidence of transmitted infection following exposure to a known infected individual.

The affected partner has been exposed to known infective material and is being monitored for evidence of transmitted infection, until the affected partner has been told that there is no evidence of infection.

Discretionary

a) If the partner has not been exposed to known infective material, accept.

b) If the partner was exposed to known infective material and has been told that they are not infected and no longer require to be monitored, accept.

c) If a former sexual partner and it is more than three months since the last sexual contact, accept.

See if Relevant

Hepatitis
HIV
HTLV
Prion Associated Diseases

Reason for change

This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids -N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids.

**Definition**

**Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids:**
A non-consented injury or assault in which an individual is exposed to potentially infective material that could be transferred through donation. The causes may range from a sharps injury to bites, punches and abrasions or heterosexual sexual assault where mucous membranes have been contaminated with human blood or other body fluids. It also applies to any inoculation injury with abnormal prions from any species.

1. **Affected Individual**

   **Obligatory**
   
   **Must not donate if:**
   
   a) With any material containing abnormal prions.
   
   b) Less than 12 months after the date of an inoculation injury or contamination of mucosa or non-intact skin with human blood or body fluids.
   
   c) Under ongoing investigations following exposure.

   **Discretionary**
   
   For b) above, If after four months, a validated test for HB core antibody is negative, accept.

   **See if Relevant**
   
   Animal Bite (Non-Human)
   
   Hepatitis
   
   HIV
   
   HTLV
   
   Prion Associated Diseases
   
   Xenotransplantation
   
   Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

   **Additional Information**

   Prion related diseases can be symptom free for many years. During the incubation stage, infection may be passed on by donated material.

   Human blood or body fluids may be contaminated with infective material that may be passed on by donated material. Waiting 12 months (or four if a validated test for HB core antibody is performed after this time) helps to ensure that any infection is not passed on. This includes donors where the contact has Hepatitis B infection or is a recipient of blood derived coagulation factor concentrates.

   If an individual is undergoing further tests or follow up following an exposure, donation should be deferred until all follow up is complete and above criteria apply.

   This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped, the guidance will change.

   **Information**

   This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

2. **Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual**

   **Obligatory**

   **Must not donate if:**

   The donor's sexual partner is being monitored for evidence of transmitted infection following exposure to a known infected individual.
The affected partner has been exposed to known infective material and is being monitored for evidence of transmitted infection, until the affected partner has been told that there is no evidence of infection.

**Discretionary**

a) If the partner has not been exposed to known infective material, accept.

b) If the partner was exposed to known infective material and has been told that they are not infected and no longer require to be monitored, accept.

c) If a former sexual partner and it is more than 12 months since the last sexual contact, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Hepatitis
HIV
HTLV
Prion Associated Diseases

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 40

---

### Non-Contagious Diseases - Contact With

**Definition**

Non Contagious Disease:
This is a disease which is not easily transmitted from person to person. It may require the aid of a vector (e.g. a mosquito), or it may result from a shared environmental issue e.g. food poisoning or a common travel history.

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Affected.

b) Ensure:
The donor has not been exposed to the same circumstances that led to the infection of the contact. This might include a common travel history or, in the case of food poisoning, to the consumption of the same food.

**Discretionary**

If the potential donor does not share a common risk, accept.

**See if Relevant**

If there is a shared risk for a transfusion transmissible infection, see the index entry for that condition.

**Additional Information**

Many infections are not easily spread from one person to another, that is, they are either non-contagious or there is a very low risk of transmission. In other situations the infection with which there has been contact will not represent a risk to a recipient, e.g. scabies. Donors reporting such contact can normally be accepted but the reason why the contact became infected should be discussed. For instance, has the potential donor had the same risk factors as the contact e.g. travelled to the same place or eaten the same food. If they have, the risk of the potential donor also being infected must be considered together with any appropriate deferral.

If in doubt:
Contact a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

### Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

**Also Known As**

NSAIDs or nonsteroidals.
Obligatory

Assess the reason for treatment and see if there is a relevant index entry.

1. Must not donate if:
   Taken for a serious long-term illness including cardiovascular disease.

2. Platelets:
   Donations must not be used for preparing platelets if aspirin, aspirin containing medicines, piroxicam (Feldene® and Brexidol®) or other NSAIDs (see the Drug Index) have been taken in the last 48 hours.

Discretionary

If medication is self prescribed and the donor meets all other criteria, for red cell donation only, accept.

See if Relevant

Cardiovascular Disease
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Additional Information

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs can stop platelets (small fragments of cells that help control bleeding) from working properly. Some packs of blood are used to make platelet packs. As these are used to control or prevent bleeding in patients, it is essential that they do not include platelets affected by nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.

Taking these drugs will not affect the use of a donation for red cell transfusion (the commonest use) but, the reason they are being taken, might.

Reason for change

The deferral period for donors taking aspirin containing medicines or piroxicam (Feldene® and Brexidol®) where donations are used to make platelets has been reduced to 48 hours.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Nose Bleeds

Discretionary

If the potential donor passes the haemoglobin screening test, accept.

See if Relevant

Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency
Bleeding Disorder
Transfusion

Additional Information

Severe or regular nose bleeds lead to a loss of iron from the body and this can cause iron deficiency anaemia. Donating blood also causes the body to loose a substantial amount of iron. The combination of the two will make anaemia much more likely.

Reason for change

Links to 'Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency' and 'Transfusion' have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Oseltamivir

Also Known As

Tamiflu®.

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Taking oseltamivir (Tamiflu®) as treatment for influenza.

b) At any time in the seven days prior to, or while taking oseltamivir, the donor has had symptoms of influenza, (a temperature of more than 38 degrees centigrade, or a history of fever and two or more of the following symptoms: cough, headache, runny nose, diarrhoea or vomiting).

Discretionary

If the potential donor is taking oseltamivir as prophylaxis, they have not been advised to be
Oseltamivir is a viral neuraminidase inhibitor (neuraminidase is an enzyme that helps the virus spread from cell to cell). It is used to treat influenza and for post-exposure prophylaxis of influenza. It appears to be a very safe drug with little evidence for teratogenic (potential to cause birth defects) or mutagenic (potential to cause malignancy) effect.

This entry was last updated in:
Osteopenia occurs when there is decreased mineralization (mainly lack of calcium) of bone. It can occur for many reasons so it is important to ensure that it is not associated with a condition that would require a potential donor to be deferred.

**Reason for change**
The addition of the obligatory deferral for donors with osteoporosis treated with systemic monoclonal antibody therapy and the addition of a link to Autoimmune Disease

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Paget's Disease of Bone**

**Also Known As**
Osteitis deformans.

**Discretionary**
Even if on medication with painkillers or bisphosphonates, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Disabled Donor

**Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function**

**Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs**

**Surgery**

**Additional Information**
Paget's disease of bone is very common in the UK, affecting about one in 20 adults aged over 50 years. The cause is not known. Many people with the condition have no symptoms and so will be accepted by the blood and tissue services. There is no evidence that it is spread by donation. It is most commonly treated with painkillers and bisphosphonates. The use of these drugs is accepted for other conditions so there seems no reason why individuals with Paget's disease of bone on treatment should not be accepted, provided that they are otherwise fit to donate.

**Reason for change**
Links have been added to 'Drug Index' and 'Surgery'.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Pain Killers**

**Obligatory**
Assess the reason for treatment and see any relevant Index entry.

**Discretionary**
If the donor is otherwise fit to donate, regardless of the type of medication, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Disabled Donor

**Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function**

**Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs**

**Reason for change**
The entry has been revised to improve clarity.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Palpitations**

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
1. The donor has a history of palpitations.
2. A significant arrhythmia or other cardiac cause has been confirmed or is suspected as the cause of palpitations.

**Discretionary**
1. Donors with a history of palpitations where:
• The donor has consulted their GP and a cardiac cause has been excluded, and
• The donor is not undergoing any investigations, and,
• The donor is symptom-free on the day of attendance;
   Accept, even if on beta blockers to prevent symptoms.

2. Donors with a history of palpitations where a cardiac cause has not been excluded, refer to Arrhythmia entry.

See if Relevant Arrhythmias

Additional Information Donors with ongoing symptoms of palpitations are at risk of a donor adverse event during or after donation.

Many donors will have experienced palpitations at some time in their lives. Symptoms are often associated with anxiety or stress. As long as they are symptom-free on the day of donation and investigations have ruled out a cardiac cause, donors can be accepted, even if on treatment to prevent symptoms.

Reason for change New entry

Update Information This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 44

Peptic Ulcer

Obligatory Must not donate if:
a) Recent symptoms or on active treatment to heal an ulcer.

b) Associated with malignant change.

Discretionary If not affected by a) or b) above, even if on maintenance treatment, accept.

See if Relevant Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency
Surgery
Transfusion

Additional Information Bleeding is a common problem associated with peptic ulcers. This can be profuse and may require transfusion, or gradual, leading to iron deficiency. Taking blood from a person at risk of bleeding will reduce their ability to compensate for blood loss and may lead to treatment that would not otherwise have been needed.

Reason for change Total gastrectomy is no longer a reason for withdrawal.

Additional links have been added together with 'Additional Information'.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

Periods

Obligatory Must not donate if:
a) Period has been missed.

b) If under investigation for heavy and prolonged periods.

c) Has uncontrolled period pain.

Discretionary a) If a period has been missed, pregnancy can be excluded and the donor is well, accept.

b) If the potential donor is taking supplemental iron to prevent anaemia, is not under
investigation for heavy or prolonged periods and understands that donation will make anaemia more likely, accept.

c) If taking medication to decrease blood loss (e.g. etamsylate (Dicynene®), tranexamic acid (Cyklokapron®)), accept.

See if Relevant

Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Pregnancy
Surgery

Additional Information

It is OK to donate while having a period. However, the combination of blood loss from periods and donation will make iron deficiency anaemia more likely, particularly if the periods are heavy or prolonged. This affect can be minimised by taking supplemental iron.

If the donor feels unwell because of their period, they should not donate but if period pain is well controlled by medication, they may be accepted. It is important that the type of medication taken, and its affect on platelet function is noted.

Reason for change

The entry has been rewritten for greater clarity.

A ‘Discretionary’ entry has been added for donors taking drugs to reduce blood loss.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Perthes' Disease

Discretionary
Accept.

See if Relevant
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Surgery

Additional Information
Perthes' disease affects about one in 10,000 children between the ages of two and 15 years. It causes damage to the femoral head and will usually heal with conservative treatment. Surgery may be required and there is the possibility of chronic arthritis. This may require treatment with pain killers that might affect platelet function.

Reason for change
Relevant links and ‘Additional Information’ have been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Phlebitis

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) More than one episode in the last 12 months.

b) Less than seven days off treatment.

Discretionary
If this is the only episode in the last 12 months and the donor has been off treatment for at least seven days, accept.

See if Relevant
Anticoagulant Therapy
Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs
Varicose Veins

Additional Information
Phlebitis is inflammation of a vein. It has several causes, many of which are not of major concern. Recurrent attacks may indicate a more serious underlying condition and this is why a person who has had two or more attacks in the last 12 months cannot donate.
Treatment may affect the risk of the donor having extensive bruising or bleeding post-donation and may also affect the quality of the donation. Because of this, a seven day period off treatment is required before a donation can be accepted.

Reason for change
The 'Discretionary' entry has been rewritten to improve clarity.

Links to Drug Index, 'Varicose Veins' and 'Additional Information' have been added.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Pituitary Disorders

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Malignant tumour.

b) Part of a multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) syndrome.

c) Has had open neurosurgery.

d) Ever received injections of human pituitary extract.

e) Acromegaly or growth hormone excess.

f) Has adrenal failure, or requires treatment with oral steroids.

g) Has cranial diabetes insipidus, or syndrome of inappropriate anti-diuretic hormone (SIADH), even if on treatment.

h) Currently on injectable drug treatment e.g. pegvisomant (Somavert®).

**Discretionary**

a) If a non secretory or prolactin secreting pituitary tumour (adenoma) has been confirmed as non-malignant and the donor has no symptoms, even if on oral medication and/or underwent neurosurgery in the UK after 1992, accept.

b) If open neurosurgery carried out in the UK after 1992, providing the reason for the surgery is not itself a reason for exclusion, accept.

c) If it can be shown that dura mater was not used during open neurosurgery in the UK prior to 1992 and there is no evidence of malignancy, the donor may be accepted by a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

d) If treated, exclusively with recombinant-derived growth hormone, accept. (In the UK this has been since 1986).

e) If the donor has undergone trans-sphenoidal surgery for a pituitary tumour, all wounds are healed, accept.

f) If the donor has undergone radiation therapy for a benign tumour, even if on long term follow up, provided there are no complications related to either the treatment received or to the underlying condition, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Central Nervous System Disease

- Epilepsy
- Growth Hormone
- Neurosurgery
- Prion Associated Diseases
- Surgery

**Additional Information**

Pituitary adenomas are quite common and the majority are benign, i.e. not able of spreading to other parts of the body (metastasizing). Two-thirds of pituitary adenomas remain completely confined to the pituitary gland and approximately one-third will expand into tissues in the immediate vicinity of the gland. Less than 1% of pituitary tumours are malignant.

Pituitary adenomas may be non-secretory (25%) or secrete hormones such as prolactin (30%), growth hormone (10-15%, leading to acromegaly), ACTH (leading to Cushing's disease), TSH (leading to thyroid dysfunction) or LH/FSH (leading to fertility problems).
Acromegaly, caused by growth hormone over secretion, is associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular complications, including cardiomyopathy, increase in left ventricular mass, arrhythmias and hypertriglyceridaemia.

Hypopituitarism, with a reduction in levels of one or more pituitary hormones, can result from either the underlying pituitary condition or its medical/surgical management. A deficiency of ACTH may result in adrenal failure. Pituitary hormones are replaced through medication as required.

Patients with posterior pituitary lesions may develop diabetes insipidus or hypothalamic problems, which require careful fluid balance. Donating a unit of blood may compromise this balance.

Sheehan’s syndrome is post-partum (after the birth of a baby) pituitary necrosis. It is caused by hypovolaemia from post-partum blood loss. It is likely that the patient will have been transfused.

**Reason for change**
This is a new entry.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

### Platelet Count

**Obligatory**

1. **Platelet Component Donors:**
   - **Must not donate if:**
     a) The pre-donation platelet count is less than $150 \times 10^9/l$.
     b) The predicted post-donation platelet count is less than $100 \times 10^9/l$.
     c) The platelet count is known to be more than $500 \times 10^9/l$.

2. **Whole Blood Donors:**
   - **Must not donate if:**
     a) The platelet count is known to be less than $100 \times 10^9/l$.
     b) The platelet count is known to be more than $500 \times 10^9/l$.

**Discretionary**

1. **Platelet Component Donors:**
   - a) If the predicted post-donation platelet count is less than $100 \times 10^9/l$ but more than $80 \times 10^9/l$, discuss with a *Designated Clinical Support Officer*. Under exceptional circumstances and with the donor’s informed consent, accept.
   - b) If a platelet count of more than $500 \times 10^9/l$ has been investigated and no cause that would lead to deferral has been found, with the permission of a *Designated Clinical Support Officer*, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Immune Thrombocytopenia
- Thrombocytosis

**Additional Information**

Taking a platelet donation from a donor with a platelet count lower than $150 \times 10^9/l$ is unlikely to provide a therapeutic dose.

Leaving a platelet donor with a post-donation count below $80 \times 10^9/l$ can leave them at risk of bleeding if they are involved in any form of trauma. As an example, a post-donation faint causing a head injury could have serious consequences.

Platelet counts of less than $100 \times 10^9/l$ or more than $500 \times 10^9/l$ may be due to an underlying disease process and should be investigated.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

The entry has been extended to provide advice for whole blood donors and for all donors with high platelet counts.
Platelet Disorders

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Causes excessive bleeding or bruising.

b) The donor has thrombocytosis.

c) The donor has thrombocytopenia.

d) Taking drugs to reduce platelet function.

**Discretionary**

If drugs to reduce platelet function are self prescribed (i.e. low dose aspirin) and the donor meets all other criteria, for red cell donation only, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease

Haematological Disease

Immune Thrombocytopenia

Thrombocytosis

**Platelet Count**

**Additional Information**

Bruising and post donation bleeding can be distressing and potentially dangerous.

Platelet counts in excess of 500 x 10^9/l or less than 100 x 10^9/l should be repeated. If found to be persistently abnormal, the donor should not be accepted and referred for investigation.

**Reason for change**

Thrombocytosis, thrombocytopenia and taking drugs to reduce platelet function, have been added to 'Obligatory'.

A 'Discretion' has been added for low dose aspirin,

Other relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


Pneumothorax

1. Spontaneous

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Not recovered.

b) Associated with cystic fibrosis.

c) Associated with emphysema.

**See if Relevant**

Asthma

Infection - General

Respiratory Disease

Surgery

Tuberculosis

**Additional Information**

Spontaneous pneumothorax most often affects tall thin men around the ages of 20 to 40 years. It also affects people with lung disease such as cystic fibrosis, emphysema and tuberculosis. It reduces lung function and so can decrease the amount of oxygen entering the blood. Removing blood from an affected person may worsen or cause breathing problems.
2. Traumatic

See Accident

Polycythaemia

| Obligatory | Must not donate. |
| Discretionary | If following specialist investigation a polycythaemia is not diagnosed as Polycythaemia Rubra Vera and no treatment or further investigation is planned, accept. |

See if Relevant Cardiovascular Disease
Haematological Disease
Haemoglobin Disorders
Haemoglobin Estimation
Respiratory Disease

Additional Information

In men, haemoglobin concentrations in excess of 180 g/l or red cell counts in excess of $6.5 \times 10^12$ and in women, haemoglobin concentrations in excess of 165 g/l or red cell counts in excess of $5.6 \times 10^{12}$ should be repeated. If found to be persistently raised the donor should not be accepted and referred for investigation.

Polycythaemia is commonly linked to malignant or pre-malignant conditions or to the body's response to a shortage of oxygen. Apparent polycythaemia is caused by a decreased plasma volume. All of these are reasons not to accept a donation, either because of the association with malignancy, or because of the potential to harm the donor.

Individuals with 'high affinity' haemoglobins can develop polycythaemia because of the reduced oxygen carrying capacity of their blood. This would be detrimental to a recipient of their blood and donation may be harmful to the donor. For these reasons they should not be accepted.

Reason for change

A discretion to accept a non clonal disorder has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Porphyria

| Obligatory | Must not donate if: |
| Suffers from porphyria |
| Discretionary | If the potential donor suffers from Acute Porphyria, Acute Intermittent Porphyria (AIP), Varigate Porphyria (VP) or Hereditary Coproporphyria (HCP), it is 12 months or more since their last acute attack and they have no current skin lesions, accept. |
See if Relevant  Hepatitis

Additional Information  Acute porphyrias (AIP, VP and HCP) may be associated with skin lesions and raised blood porphyrins independently of acute attacks. Theoretically the recipient of the blood could develop skin lesions, and we therefore exclude anyone with active skin lesions.

Porphyria Cutanea Tarda (PCT) is almost always an acquired condition associated with underlying liver disease, usually hepatitis of viral or unknown origin. These patients are often treated by venesection, however because of the risk of transmission of the agent that caused the condition the blood is not suitable for transfusion.

With Erythropoietic Protoporphyria (EPP) and Congenital Erythropoietic Porphyria (CEP) the patient is often anaemic because of the condition. Also in these conditions there are porphyrins in the red cells and red cell life span is reduced so the blood is not suitable for donation.

Reason for change  This is a new entry.

Update Information  This entry was last added in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 05.

Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention

Obligatory  **Must not donate if:**

Donor has taken Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) or Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP) in the previous three months.

Assess any donor using PrEP or PEP for blood safety risks relating to sexual activity.

Discretionary  If it is over three months since the donor has taken PrEP or PEP and there is no other blood safety risk, accept

See if Relevant  Blood Safety Entry

HIV

Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals

Non-consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Additional Information  The use of Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP), e.g. Truvada®, to prevent HIV is increasing. Patients taking PrEP are unlikely to be eligible to donate due to blood safety guidelines. However, PrEP is also available via private prescription and/or online pharmacies and may be used by individuals who would not otherwise be deferred.

Use of PrEP may interfere with testing for HIV by delaying seroconversion or giving unclear results in a positive donor. For this reason, it is important that donors who have taken PrEP in the previous three months are not accepted to donate, even if they do not have another blood safety risk.

Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP) has a similar mechanism of action to PrEP and may also interfere with testing results. In the UK PEP is prescribed to people who have been exposed to someone who may have HIV. This includes sexual activity or a needle stick injury. Donors who have received PEP will usually be ineligible to donate for the same reason they were given PEP.

If the underlying reason for taking PrEP or PEP warrants a longer deferral period, this should be applied.

This guidance will be updated as more information about the use and effects of PrEP/PEP becomes available.

Reason for change  New entry

Update Information
Pregnancy

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Pregnant.

b) Less than 6 months have passed since delivery or termination.

c) Resulted in a malignant (invasive) hydatidiform mole.

d) Resulted in a non-malignant (non-invasive) hydatidiform mole and treatment and follow up is ongoing.

**Discretionary**

If the pregnancy ended before the 12th week of pregnancy without significant blood loss, if follow up is complete and it is more than 7 days from last dose of methotrexate (if taken), and it is agreed by a Physician member of the designated clinical support, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Anaemia - Discretionary 1. Iron deficiency
- Malignancy
- Surgery
- Transfusion
- Trying to Conceive

**Additional Information**

During pregnancy, particularly in the later part, a woman loses a considerable amount of iron to the baby. It is important to allow time for this lost iron to be replaced through the mother's diet. Donating during pregnancy will make it very likely that the pregnant woman will become short of iron and this may lead to anaemia and even threaten the pregnancy. Iron usage in pregnancy occurs mostly between 12 and 35 weeks either to increase the number of red cell of the mother, or for the growth of the baby (after 30 weeks). Pregnancies of less than 12 weeks have little impact on the mother's iron stores. However if there was significant bleeding due to a miscarriage or ectopic pregnancy a full 6 months from the date of this event is advisable before the lady donates.

Methotrexate is now increasingly used to medically treat ectopic pregnancy, to avoid surgery and protect the fallopian tube. This method of treatment, if successful, is not associated with significant bleeding but a week is needed for any residual methotrexate to clear the system.

A mother can donate if she is still breast-feeding, provided that a longer period than 6 months from delivery has passed.

If a woman is trying to become pregnant they can donate if they have not missed a period and are not under investigation or on infertility treatment. If they are on treatment or under investigation for infertility see the link for 'Trying to Conceive'. Hydatidiform moles may be malignant. If they are, the woman will not be able to donate. In other cases it is important for treatment and follow up to be completed so that the possibility of malignancy is excluded.

Repeat anti-HLA, anti-HNA and/or anti-HPA antibody testing should be undertaken when donors return after pregnancy, regardless of duration, when:

- it is intended to collect components for which the blood service has implemented TRALI risk reduction measures based on antibody testing,

or,

- it is intended to collect HPA-matched components

**Reason for change**

Advice to consider repeat HLA, HNA or HPA antibody testing after pregnancy has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Prion Associated Diseases

Includes Familial, sporadic and variant Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease (CJD), Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease and fatal familial insomnia.

Obligatory Must not donate if:
1. Diagnosed with any form of CJD, or other human prion disease.
2. Identified at increased risk of developing a prion associated disorder. This includes:
   a) Individuals at familial risk of prion-associated diseases (have had two or more blood relatives develop a prion-associated disease or have been informed following genetic counselling they are at risk).
   b) Individuals who have been told that they have been put at increased risk from surgery, transfusion or transplant of tissues or organs.
   c) Individuals who have been told that they may be at increased risk because a recipient of their blood or tissues has developed a prion related disorder.
   d) Recipients of dura mater grafts.
   e) Recipients of corneal, scleral or other ocular tissue grafts.
   f) Recipients of human pituitary derived extracts.
   g) Since January 1st 1980: Recipients of a transfusion or allogeneic human tissue.

Discretionary If the donor has had two or more blood relatives develop a prion-associated disease and, following genetic counselling, they have been informed that they are not at risk, accept. This requires confirmation by a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

See if Relevant Tissue and Organ Recipients Transfusion


The use of human gonadotrophin and growth hormone of pituitary origin had stopped in the UK by 1986. Dura mater use stopped in the UK by 1993. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

Information Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005. It also includes Department of Health decisions about individuals who have been identified at an increased risk of developing a prion related disease.

Reason for change Relevant links have been added.

'Additional Information' on the use of dura mater and human hormones of pituitary origin has been added.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

Proctitis
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Due to ulcerative colitis.

b) Due to Crohn's disease.

c) Requiring treatment.

**Discretionary**

If other causes do not exclude and not on treatment, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals

**Inflammatory Bowel Disease**

**Malignancy**

**Sexually Transmitted Disease**

**Additional Information**

Proctitis has been linked to stress and food intolerance. It is also associated with infection and this may be sexually transmitted, particularly through anal sex. It may be caused by inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease) and post radiation therapy. The latter is likely to have been given for malignancy so, as with inflammatory bowel disease, will lead to exclusion from donation.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

The links have been extended and 'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

**Prostate Problems**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) Due to malignancy.

b) Self catheterizes or has a catheter.

c) On treatment with anti-androgens.

d) Accompanied by infection.

e) Has been referred to a specialist for investigation of a high PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) level.

**Discretionary**

a) For benign prostatic problems, if not requiring treatment, or only taking alpha blockers to relieve symptoms, accept.

b) If PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) levels are being monitored but no referral, biopsy or other treatment is planned, accept.

**See if Relevant**

**Anti-Androgens**

**Infection-General**

**Malignancy**

**Self-Catheterization**

**Surgery**

**Additional Information**

Prostate problems become increasingly common as men age. They may cause difficulty in passing water, having to pass water more frequently, or pain and discomfort. Men with benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH) who do not require treatment, or whose only treatment is with alpha blockers, may donate.

If they are being treated with Anti-Androgens (dutasteride (Avodart®) or finasteride (Proscar®)) special precautions are needed while taking these drugs and for sometime afterwards.

Malignancy must lead to permanent deferral.

Infection, or the possibility of infection, associated with catheterization will also lead to deferral.

The interpretation of PSA (Prostate-Specific Antigen) levels depends on a number of factors. If the levels were thought to have been significantly abnormal, the individual would have been referred for biopsy or other investigations or treatment.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
Psoriasis

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Has ever taken etretinate (Tigason®).

b) Less than 24 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).

c) Less than 12 months from the last dose of any treatment that may affect the immune system.

d) Generalized or severe.

e) There is secondary infection.

**Discretionary**

If mild, the venepuncture site is unaffected and only using topical treatment, accept.

**Additional Information**

Psoriasis is primarily a skin condition caused by an autoimmune process. Sometimes the disease is treated with powerful drugs and/or ultraviolet radiation to suppress the underlying autoimmune process. This may be with treatment with PUVA, methotrexate, ciclosporin, hydroxycarbamide etc. and this may alter the body’s defence mechanisms to infection. In such cases donations should not be taken for at least 12 months after such treatment has finished.

Etretinate (Tigason®) and acitretin (Neotigason®) can cause birth defects in babies exposed to them while inside the womb. It is important to allow time for the drug to be cleared from the blood of a donor. It takes longer to clear some drugs than others.

**Reason for change**

There has been an increase in the deferral period after using acitretin (Neotigason®) from 12 to 24 months.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Pyrexia

**Also Known As**
Fever.

**Definition**

Pyrexia: A temperature over 100 degrees Fahrenheit or 37.8 degrees Centigrade.

1. Not Related to Travel in Malarious Areas

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

Less than two weeks from an episode of pyrexia.

**Discretionary**

If related to a common cold or other upper respiratory tract infection, but not influenza, from which the donor is now recovered or recovering, accept.

**See if Relevant**
Infection - General

**Additional Information**

A raised temperature may be a sign of an infection, which could be passed on through a donation. Waiting two weeks from when the temperature returns to normal reduces the risk of infection being transmitted by the donation.

There is no evidence that common colds and upper respiratory tract infections can be passed on by donation but it is still necessary to wait until any such infection is obviously getting better before allowing donation.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
Reason for change
The 'Discretionary' entry has been modified to make it clear that influenza is not included.

2. Related to Travel in Malarious Areas

See Malaria

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Rabies

1. Affected Individual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diagnosed with Rabies even if now recovered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discretionary | If exposure to a potentially rabid animal has been managed with passive immunization and/or immunization, accept if it is at least 12 months post exposure and fully cleared by the treating physician. |

| Additional Information | Once symptomatic, rabies is almost always fatal. There is not enough information on individuals who have recovered to know if they may still present an infection risk and, if so, for how long. |

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change
This is a new entry.

2. Immunization - Post Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate until:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 12 months post exposure and fully cleared by the treating physician.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See if Relevant Immunoglobulin Therapy

Additional Information
It is essential that any rabies virus has been eliminated from the system before a donation is accepted. Waiting at least 12 months post exposure and until the individual is fully cleared by the treating physician should make sure that the virus has been cleared.

Information
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change
The link under 'See if Relevant' has been changed and 'Additional Information' has been added.

3. Immunization - Non-Exposed

| Discretionary | If non-exposed, accept. |
| Information   | This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005. |

Update Information
This entry was last updated in:
Radiation Therapy

**Obligatory**

1. **Must not donate if:**
   For malignancy other than basal cell carcinoma.

2. **For other treatments:**
   Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Discretionary**

a) If fully recovered and is acceptable according to immunosuppression advice, accept.

b) If for basal cell carcinoma or ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast, all treatment has been completed, the donor has been discharged from follow up and is eligible under the Malignancy Guideline, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Autoimmune Disease
Immunosuppression
Malignancy

**Additional Information**

Radiation therapy is sometimes used for non-malignant conditions, particularly for some skin conditions. It is often used as a substitute for other treatments that work by suppressing the immune system such as high dose steroids and cytotoxic drugs. More information is likely to be required before a decision can be made as to if an individual can donate. This why a referral to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer' is required.

**Reason for change**

Additional discretionary acceptance for basal cell carcinomas and ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

Radionuclides

**Definition**

Radionuclides:
These are unstable materials that emit radioactivity when they decay. They are used in some special investigations carried out in radiology (X-ray) and medical physics departments. They may be breathed in, taken by mouth or given by injection.

**Obligatory**

1. **Radioactive iodine therapy:**
   **Must not donate if:**
   a) For malignancy.

   b) Administered in the preceding six months for a non-malignant condition.

2. **Other treatment or investigation:**
   Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**See if Relevant**

Investigations
Malignancy
Thyroid Disease

**Additional Information**

In general, those used for diagnostic purposes are cleared within 24 hours. Some, e.g. radioactive iodine, have long half-lives and affected donors must not be accepted unless at least six months have passed. This is because we do not wish to transfuse radio-active material...
Raynaud's Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>If part of an autoimmune process:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See:</td>
<td>Autoimmune Disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discretionary | If not part of an autoimmune process, even if the donor is taking vasodilators, accept. |

Reason for change  Both the 'Obligatory' and the 'Discretionary' entries have been modified to be consistent with updates to the entries for 'Blood Pressure - High' and 'Autoimmune Disease'.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

Respiratory Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>Out of breath on minimal exertion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Has acute or chronic infection including bronchiectasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Has cystic fibrosis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See if Relevant  Asthma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See if Relevant</th>
<th>Autoimmune Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARS</td>
<td>Steroid Therapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Information  If a potential donor is out of breath on minimal exertion (for instance, climbing a single flight of stairs), taking a unit of blood may reduce the amount of oxygen that can be carried in the blood to a level that makes them unwell. Bronchiectasis is associated with recurrent acute infections and chronic infection. Although these do not usually cause the sufferer harm the transmission of these may result in significant problems for severely ill and often immunocompromised recipients.

Reason for change  To clarify the position for potential donors with Bronchiectasis

Update Information  This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 27.

Rheumatic Fever

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>It is less than 24 months from any symptomatic disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Has caused permanent heart valve damage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Information  The Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005 state donation is not allowed until 24 months
following the date of cessation of symptoms

Rheumatic fever can cause damage to the heart and this could make it unsafe to give blood.

**Information**
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
The 'Obligatory' entry has been changed and the 'Additional Information' has been amended.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

Sarcoidosis

1. Acute

**Obligatory** Must not donate if:
- a) Not recovered.
- b) Less than five years from both finishing all treatment and full recovery.

**Discretionary** If more than five years since finishing all treatment and full recovery, accept

**Additional Information**
Acute sarcoidosis is normally a self limiting disease and does not require treatment in about 90% of cases. The cause is not known but there appears to be an immune defect that can run in families. Because of the uncertainty with this condition, only potential donors who have fully recovered and been off all treatment for at least five years may donate.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Reason for change**
New guidance to accept after full recovery and off all treatment for at least five years has been added. "Additional Information" has been added.

2. Chronic

**Obligatory** Must not donate.

**Additional Information**
Chronic Sarcoidosis can cause a range of problems, particularly with the lungs but also with the heart, that may pose risks for a potential donor. The treatments used may also cause immunosupression. For these reasons people with this condition should not donate.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Reason for change**
'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

SARS

---

Self-Catheterization

**Obligatory** Must not donate: Donors who need to self-catheterize are likely to have bacteraemia following the procedure.

**Additional Information**
Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because they can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

**Reason for change**
The 'Additional Information' has been extended.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

---

### Sex Worker

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see **Sex Worker - N.I.**

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**
Has ever received money or drugs for sex.

**Discretionary**

If three or more months have elapsed since the donor last received money or drugs for sex, accept

**See if Relevant**

Blood Safety Entry

**Additional Information**

In this context sex is defined as vaginal, oral or anal sex with or without a condom/protective Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

### Sex Worker - N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Sex Worker.

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**
Has ever received money or drugs for sex.

**See if Relevant**

Blood Safety Entry - N.I.

**Additional Information**

People who have received payment for sex are at high risk of acquiring sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV infection.

They also represent one of the groups of individuals within whom emerging infections spread before they are recognized. This was the case with HIV infection. Because of this, the law requires that they are permanently excluded from becoming donors.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry, replacing and extending the previous entry for 'Prostitutes'.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

---

### Sexually Transmitted Disease
1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**

See:
Is there is a specific A-Z index entry for the condition?

**Must not donate if:**
Less than 12 months from completing treatment.

**Discretionary**

For chlamydia, genital warts or genital herpes see links below.

See if Relevant **Blood Safety Entry**

**For chlamydia see:**
Infection - Acute

**For genital warts see:**
Warts

**For genital herpes see:**
Herpes Simplex

**For syphilis see:**
Syphilis

**Additional Information**

Certain sexually transmitted infections, such as syphilis and gonorrhoea, are more likely to be associated with other sexually transmitted infections that can be passed on through donation. For these, a 12 month deferral is required so that there is less risk of other infections being missed by the Blood Services and then being passed on to a recipient of donated material.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

**Reason for change**
The links have been revised and 'Additional Information' has been added.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

**Obligatory**

See:
Is there is a specific A-Z index entry for the disease with which there has been contact?

**Must not donate if:**

a) The potential donor required treatment and it is less than 12 months since completing that treatment.

b) The potential donor did not require treatment and it is less than 12 months from the last sexual contact with the infected partner.

See if Relevant **Blood Safety Entry**

**For chlamydia see:**
Infection - Acute

**For genital warts see:**
Warts

**For genital herpes see:**
Herpes Simplex

**For syphilis see:**
Syphilis

**Additional Information**

Certain sexually transmitted infections, such as syphilis and gonorrhoea, are more likely to be associated with other sexually transmitted infections that can be passed on through donation. For these, a 12 month deferral is required so that there is less risk of other infections being missed by the Blood Services and then being passed on to a recipient of donated material.

**Information**
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
Sickle-Cell Trait

**Obligatory**
Whole Blood donor:
Not suitable for intra-uterine or neonatal use.

**Discretionary**
For adult use only, accept.

**Additional Information**
The red blood cells from people with sickle cell trait can be safely transfused into most adults. They are however not thought to be suitable for intra-uterine or neonatal use as there is a higher risk of the cells sickling and causing harm to the baby.

For some individuals with sickle cell trait it will not be possible to process their blood. For this reason they may be asked not to donate.

**Reason for change**
To allow component donors with sickle-cell trait to donate.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 16

Skin Disease

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:

a) The donor has a condition that is infected or infectious e.g. Scabies.

b) History of malignancy.

c) The venepuncture site is affected.

d) Required application of steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) creams over large areas for periods of more than three weeks in the last six months.

e) Ever been treated with Etretinate (Tigason®).

f) Less than 24 months from the last dose of acitretin (Neotigason®).

g) Less than four weeks from the last does of isotretinoin (Roaccutane®) or Alitretinoin (Toctino®).

h) Has any current open skin wounds or infection.

**Discretionary**
a) If occasional use of steroid, tacrolimus (Protopic®) or pimecrolimus (Elidel®) or other creams over small areas of skin and none of the above apply, accept.

b) If chronic superficial fungal infection (e.g. ringworm, athlete's foot, chronic fungal nail infection or tinea) on local therapy only or has been in contact with an infected individual, accept.

c) If in contact with scabies but not obviously infected, accept.

d) If malignancy was a basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) and treatment is completed and all wounds healed, accept.
For donors with Lichen Sclerosus requiring treatment other than topical steroid therapy only, excluding Etretinate (Tigason®).

e) If more than 24 months from completing treatment, have no areas of open wound or infection, have no history of associated malignancy and symptoms are controlled with or without intermittent use of topical steroid therapy only, accept.
Obligatory  Must not donate.

Discretionary  If asymptomatic on CPAP (continuous positive airway pressure) treatment, accept.

See if Relevant  Donor Weight

Additional Information  Untreated Sleep Apnoea can lead to day time sleepiness, difficulty in concentration and an increased risk of accidents. Treatment with CPAP can prevent these problems.

Reason for change  This is a new entry.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Smallpox Immunization

1. Immunized Individual

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
A) The inoculation site has not fully healed.
B) Any secondarily infected site has not fully healed.
C) Less than eight weeks from inoculation or from the appearance of any secondarily infected site.

Additional Information  Smallpox immunization is with live virus. By eight weeks, the infection caused by the inoculation should have been controlled. If the wound has not healed it is possible that there may still be infection present. We do not want to pass the virus, or other infection, on to other donors, staff or to people receiving donated material.

Information  This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

2. Contact

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
A) Any secondarily infected site has not yet healed.
B) Less than eight weeks after secondarily infected site appeared.

Discretionary  If no new skin lesions, accept.

Additional Information  Close contacts of vaccinees (household or direct bodily contact) may become secondarily infected from direct skin contact with an infected inoculation site or from virus on clothing, bedding, dressings etc. If infection occurs, a new skin rash, blister or sore appears at the site of contact, which could be anywhere on the body. The rash represents a secondary vaccination site and presents exactly the same potential risk to patients, other donors and staff as that from a person who has been intentionally immunized.

Information  This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:
Smoking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary</td>
<td>Accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See if Relevant</td>
<td>Smoking Cessation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>Smokers may donate. However all donation sessions have a no smoking policy to comply with the law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason for change</td>
<td>This is a new entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Information</td>
<td>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Smoking Cessation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes</td>
<td>Bupropion (Amfebutamone®, Zyban®), nicotine replacement therapy (Nicorette®, Nicotinell®, NiQuitin®) and varenicline (Champix®).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligatory</td>
<td><strong>Must not donate if:</strong> Experience symptoms related to treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary</td>
<td>Donors using nicotine replacement therapy (patches, sprays etc), bupropion (Amfebutamone®, Zyban®) or varenicline (Champix®), if well, accept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See if Relevant</td>
<td>Complementary Therapy (includes acupuncture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>Anti-smoking treatments can cause dizziness and nausea. Taking a donation from people who are affected, may make these symptoms worse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason for change</td>
<td>Varenicline (Champix®) has been added to the list of anti-smoking treatments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Information</td>
<td>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Snake Bite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obligatory</td>
<td><strong>Must not donate:</strong> Until fully recovered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See if Relevant</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td>Snake bites can cause extensive local tissue damage that can take a long time to heal and may require surgery. They can also cause problems with blood clotting and, in severe cases, require the use of blood products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason for change</td>
<td>Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Information</td>
<td>This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

South American Trypanosomiasis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Also Known As</td>
<td>Chagas disease.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Affected Individual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obligatory</td>
<td><strong>Must not donate.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Information

South American trypanosomiasis is caused by infection with a protozoal parasite, trypanosoma cruzi. It is a persistent infection that is known to be transmitted by transfusion. At present there is no certain cure for the infection, so anyone who has ever been infected cannot donate.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Reason for change

'Additional Information' has been amended.

2. Risk

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) Born in South America or Central America (including Southern Mexico).

b) Mother was born in South America or Central America (including Southern Mexico).

c) Has had a transfusion in South America or Central America (including Southern Mexico).

d) Has lived and/or worked in rural subsistence farming communities in these countries for a continuous period of four weeks or more.

Discretionary

If at least six months following the date of last exposure (or if transfused prior to 1980) and a validated test for T.cruzi antibody is negative, accept.

See if Relevant

Geographical Disease Risk Index for countries with T. cruzi risk

Transfusion

Additional Information

Infection with T. cruzi is very common in many parts of South or Central America and is often symptomless. It can be passed from an infected mother to her unborn baby and by transfusion. The insect that passes the infection on is only common in rural areas and the greater time that an individual has spent living in housing conditions with thatched roofs or mud lined walls which harbour the insect vector, the greater their risk of becoming infected. Testing is available and should be performed if there is a possibility of infection. Waiting six months from the last time of exposure allows time for the antibodies that are tested for to develop.

Camping or trekking in the jungle in South or Central America (including Southern Mexico) is not considered of high enough risk to merit exclusion.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

Discretion has been amended.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 27
Spina Bifida

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Has an indwelling shunt.

b) Uses a catheter.

c) Has a pressure sore.

See if Relevant Disabled Donor

Neurosurgery

Additional Information

All of the conditions under 'Obligatory' put the potential donor at increased risk of bacteria being present in the blood stream. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because they can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

Reason for change

A link to 'Surgery' and 'Additional Information' has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Splenectomy

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) For malignancy.

b) For a myeloproliferative disorder.

c) For haemolytic anaemia.

Discretionary

a) If for trauma, when recovered, even if taking prophylactic antibiotics, accept.

b) If for immune thrombocytopenia, if at least five years from recovery, even if taking prophylactic antibiotics, accept.

See if Relevant

Haematological Disease

Immune Thrombocytopenia

Malignancy

Surgery

Transfusion

Additional Information

If haemolysis is severe enough to require splenectomy, it is likely to significantly reduce affect red cell survival in storage. This may be dangerous for any recipient.

Information

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change

The permanent deferral of individuals who have had a splenectomy for immune thrombocytopenia has been removed.

Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Steroid Therapy

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) Taking steroid tablets, injections, or enemas, or applying creams over large areas for periods of more than three weeks in the last six months.

b) The donor has needed treatment to suppress an autoimmune condition in the last 12 months.
c) Less than seven days after completing a course of oral or injected steroids for asthma, other disorders associated with allergy or a musculoskeletal condition.

d) A donor has needed long term (six months or more) treatment within the last 12 months.

**Discretionary**

a) If occasional use of creams over small areas of skin for minor skin complaints, accept.

b) If using steroid inhalers for prophylaxis, accept.

c) If using steroid eye drops, nasal spray or ear drops for control of allergic symptoms, accept.

d) If more than seven days from completing a course of intramuscular, periarticular or intra-articular injected steroids for a musculoskeletal condition, accept unless the musculoskeletal condition itself would lead to deferral.

See if Relevant

Adrenal Failure

Allergy

Asthma

Autoimmune Disease

Hormone Replacement Therapy

Skin Disease

Tissue and Organ Recipients

Additional Information

Steroid therapy in high doses causes immunosuppression. This may mask infective and inflammatory conditions that would otherwise prevent donation.

Some individuals have to take replacement steroid hormones because they do not produce enough themselves. The dose of these must be increased during times of stress. It is considered that taking blood from people who need replacement therapy may put them at unnecessary risk.

Long term steroid therapy may cause temporary adrenal dysfunction. Waiting 12 months from the last dose allows time for the adrenal glands to recover.

Reason for change

A discretion has been added to clarify advice for donors having injected steroid treatment.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


### Stoma

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) For malignancy.

b) Inflammatory bowel disease.

**Discretionary**

If the reason for the stoma is not of itself a reason to exclude and the stoma is healthy, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Disabled Donor

Endoscopy

Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Malignancy

Surgery

**Additional Information**

A stoma is usually performed either for malignancy or inflammatory bowel disease. It may be temporary or permanent.

If it is clear that a stoma has been performed for a different reason, that itself would not lead to deferral (e.g. following an accident or non-malignant obstruction), it is possible that the donor may be accepted. If there is any doubt:

Refer to a 'Designated Clinical Support Officer'.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Additional links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

**Surgery**

**Definition**

**Major Surgery:**
Any surgical procedure resulting in an inability to return to normal activities of daily living (e.g. routine housework, previous employment and/or driving) for six months or more.

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**

a) For malignancy.

b) All wounds are not healed.

c) There is any infection.

d) Normal mobility has not been regained.

e) Less than six months from major surgery.

f) Less than seven days from other surgery.

g) Less than four months from any flexible endoscopic procedure.

h) Requiring post-operative treatment or attending hospital regularly.

i) Waiting for surgery that is likely to require a transfusion, or has received a transfusion since 1st January 1980.

**Discretionary**

a) If for cervical carcinoma in situ (CIN) or basal cell carcinoma and all other criteria are fulfilled, accept.

b) If all other criteria are met and a donor has received a metal on metal hip replacement even if being monitored for blood chromium or cobalt levels, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Anaesthetic

Cervical Carcinoma in Situ

Disabled Donor

Endoscopy

Eye Disease

Malignancy

Neurosurgery

Tissue and Organ Recipients

Transfusion

Xenotransplantation

**Additional Information**

Surgery may cause significant blood loss. It is important that donors waiting for an operation should not be put at risk of anaemia or poor iron stores by donating prior to planned surgery. Unless the type of surgery planned is unlikely to result in significant blood loss the donor should be deferred until after their planned surgery. This will minimize their own chance of needing a transfusion, which would of course prevent them from continuing as a donor. It is also important not to hinder the recovery of the donor. This requires waiting until they are fully recovered before they donate again.

This guidance presumes that a validated NAT test for hepatitis C is negative. If this test is stopped the guidance will change.

Surgery may place the donor at risk of infection, either from unhealed wounds, or due to infection risks from infected staff or equipment. Although these risks are very small it is important to wait long enough for the risks to have gone or until the tests performed by the Blood Services can pick up any infection that they test for that may have been transmitted to the donor through their surgery.

Donors being monitored for chromium or cobalt levels following a metal on metal hip replacement can be accepted for donation.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.
Syphilis

Applies to England, Scotland and Wales only. Donors and staff in Northern Ireland see Syphilis - N.I.

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

Additional Information Many donors with treated syphilis will persistently test positive to the screening tests used by the Blood Services, even if treated many years ago. This will mean they will not be able to donate.

Information Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change Additional Information' has been added.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

Obligatory Must not donate if:

a) The potential donor required treatment.

b) The potential donor did not require treatment and it is less than 12 months since the infected partner has completed treatment.

Discretionary a) If the potential donor did not require treatment and it is more than three months from the last sexual contact with the infected partner, accept.

b) If the potential donor did not require treatment and it is more than 12 months since the infected partner has completed treatment, accept.

See if Relevant Blood Safety Entry

Information This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change This entry was updated in line with the recommendations of the SaBTO Donor Selection Criteria Review Report published on 23rd July 2017.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

Syphilis - N.I.

Applies to Northern Ireland only. Donors and staff in England, Scotland and Wales see Syphilis.

1. Affected Individual
1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate.**

**See if Relevant**  
Blood Safety Entry - N.I

**Additional Information**  
Many donors with treated syphilis will persistently test positive to the screening tests used by the Blood Services, even if treated many years ago. This will mean they will not be able to donate.

**Information**  
Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  
Additional Information' has been added.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Affected Individual

**Obligatory**  
**Must not donate if:**

a) The potential donor required treatment.

b) The potential donor did not require treatment and it is less than 12 months since the infected partner has completed treatment.

**Discretionary**

a) If the potential donor did not require treatment and it is more than 12 months from the last sexual contact with the infected partner, accept.

b) If the potential donor did not require treatment and it is more than 12 months since the infected partner has completed treatment, accept.

**See**  
Blood Safety Entry- N.I

**Additional Information**  
Certain sexually transmitted infections, such as syphilis and gonorrhoea, are more likely to be associated with other sexually transmitted infections that can be passed on through donation than others. For these, a 12 month deferral is required so that there is less risk of infections being missed by the Blood Services and then being passed on to a recipient of donated material.

**Information**  
This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**  
Further discretionary advice has been added to allow acceptance of donors whose partners have completed treatment over 12 months ago for syphilis.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:  

### Tendonitis

**Discretionary**  
If the donor is only taking nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, accept.

**See if Relevant**  
Disabled Donor

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Infection - General

Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

Steroid Therapy

Surgery

**Additional Information**  
This entry includes inflammatory conditions affecting tendons, their sheaths and bursas. Treatment may be with rest, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (these affect platelet function), steroid injections or tablets and surgery.

**Reason for change**  
A 'Discretionary' entry has been added. This entry has been expanded to include additional relevant links and additional information.

**Update Information**  
This entry was last updated in:
Tetanus

1. Affected Individual

**Obligatory**

1. If treated with immunoglobulin:
   
   See: Immunoglobulin Therapy

2. Must not donate if:
   
   Not fully recovered

**Discretionary**

If fully recovered and is acceptable according to immunoglobulin therapy advice, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

**Additional Information**

Tetanus is a severe illness and usually requires treatment with high dose immunoglobulin. This may exclude the individual from donation.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.

**Reason for change**

Additional link added.

2. Immunization

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

Less than four weeks from exposure to a tetanus risk injury or receipt of passive immunisation with tetanus immunoglobulin.

**Discretionary**

a) If not exposed i.e. prophylactic tetanus toxoid immunization only or a tetanus toxoid booster, accept.

b) If treated with single dose anti-tetanus immunoglobulin (intra muscular) and more than four weeks from exposure, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Immunoglobulin Therapy

Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

**Additional Information**

Active or passive immunisation may mask infection. It is important to wait four weeks to ensure that the potential donor is not infected.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 03 Issue 01.

**Reason for change**

Additional link has been added.

Threadworms

**Discretionary**

Even if on treatment, accept.

**Additional Information**

Threadworms are a common problem in children but can also infect adults. The infection is usually harmless and should not affect fitness to donate.

**Reason for change**

'Additional Information' has been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:
Thrombocytosis

**Obligatory**

Must not donate.

**See if Relevant**

Haematological Disease

**Additional Information**

Platelet counts in excess of $500 \times 10^9/l$ should be repeated. If found to be persistently raised the donor should not be accepted and referred for investigation.

High platelet counts are associated with a variety of diseases, including malignancy and iron deficiency. They can lead to both excessive bruising and abnormal blood clotting.

**Reason for change**

This is a new entry, added to clarify the eligibility of donors with this condition.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:


---

Thrombosis

**Definition**

Thrombophilia:

This is a condition in which there is an increased tendency for blood clots to form. It is often inherited and may be discovered through family studies. Not all individuals with a thrombophilic condition will suffer from blood clots.

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:

a) Due to atherosclerosis (e.g. coronary thrombosis).

b) History of axillary vein thrombosis.

c) Two or more episodes of thrombosis requiring treatment.

d) Less than seven days after completing anticoagulant therapy.

e) Has thrombophilia and has had one or more episodes of thrombosis.

**Discretionary**

a) If a first episode of deep vein thrombosis (DVT), retinal vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism (PE) has not had a cause identified which of itself would be a reason for exclusion, and anticoagulant therapy has been stopped for at least seven days, accept.

b) If the potential donor has a thrombophilic trait, is not on anticoagulant therapy and has never had an episode of thrombosis, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Anticoagulant Therapy

Cardiovascular Disease

Drug Index - preparations which may affect platelet function

Malignancy

Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs

**Additional Information**

Unexplained thrombosis is associated with an increased risk of atherosclerosis, malignancy and thrombophilia.

It is possible that donating blood may make a person with an underlying condition more prone to thrombosis.

**Information**

Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**

Retinal vein thrombosis has been added to the discretionary acceptances.
Thrush

Also Known As  Candida, candidiasis, moniliasis or yeast.

1. Oral

Obligatory  Must not donate if:

a) Unexplained.

b) Related to immunosuppression.

c) Less than seven days after completion of any treatment.

See if Relevant  Antibiotic Therapy

Asthma

Immunosuppression

Additional Information  Oral thrush is uncommon, unless there is an underlying illness, or there has been recent treatment with antibiotics. It may also be a problem in people using steroid inhalers or antiseptic mouthwashes.

If the infection returns quickly after stopping treatment, this is very suggestive of underlying immunosuppression. The individual should not be accepted unless they have been properly investigated and an underlying immunodeficiency has been excluded. This is why we require any treatment to have been stopped for at least seven days.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:


Reason for change  Appropriate links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

2. Genitoanal

Obligatory  Must not donate if:

a) Related to immunosuppression.

b) Less than seven days after receiving systemic (oral) therapy.

Discretionary  If not related to immunodeficiency, even if using local therapy, accept.

See if Relevant  Antibiotic Therapy

Immunosuppression

Additional Information  Vaginal thrush is common and is not usually a sign of a more serious problem. Penile thrush is less common and is usually a problem in uncircumcised men. Both types of thrush can affect the whole of the perineal area including the anus. The yeast that causes thrush is usually present on everybody's skin so it should not normally be considered as a sexually transmitted infection.

If the infection requires systemic (oral) treatment, and returns quickly after stopping this treatment, it is suggestive of underlying immunosuppression. The individual should not be accepted unless they have been properly investigated and an underlying immunodeficiency has been excluded. This is why we require any systemic treatment to have been stopped for at least seven days.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:


Reason for change  The term 'Vaginal' has been replaced with 'Genitoanal' recognising that it can affect men and the anal area.
Thyroid Disease

**Obligatory**  **Must not donate if:**

a) Under investigation.

b) Malignant.

c) Less than six months from treatment with radioactive iodine therapy.

d) Less than 24 months from stopping treatment with anti-thyroid tablets.

e) Less than 8 weeks since commencing thyroid replacement therapy (thyroxine).

**Discretionary**  If on stable maintenance thyroid replacement therapy (thyroxine) and there have been no dose changes in the last 4 weeks, accept.

**Additional Information**  An over or an under active thyroid increases the risk of heart disease.

Treatments used to treat an overactive thyroid are potentially harmful to the unborn child of a transfused mother.

**Reason for change**  The acceptance criteria for donors on long term thyroxine has been reviewed.

Tissue and Organ Recipients

**Obligatory**  **Must not donate if:**

1. At any time has:
   a) Needed immunosuppression.

b) Had dura mater transplanted.

c) Had a stored autologous tissue, matrix implant or organ transplanted (stored autologous fresh or stored autologous frozen egg/embryo transfers as part of IVF treatment are not included in this category and can be accepted).

d) Had ocular tissue transplanted.

e) Had a Xenotransplant performed.

2. Since January 1st 1980:
   Has had an allogeneic human tissue or organ transplant.

**Discretionary**  a) If before January 1st 1980 an allogeneic tissue or organ transplant, other than those listed above, was performed and there is no other reason to exclude the donor, accept.
b) If at anytime a non-stored autologous tissue or organ has been transplanted, accept.

c) If has received an acellular non human matrix graft, accept.

d) If received donated human eggs, sperm or embryos.

See

Trying to conceive

See

Surgery

See if Relevant

Dental Treatment

Eye Disease

Immunosuppression

Prion Associated Diseases

Transfusion

Xenotransplantation

Additional Information

The transfer of tissues or organs between individuals and species has lead to the spread of infection. The above guidelines are intended to minimize these risks.

There is now a concern that this could also happen with vCJD. This is because in the autumn of 2003 a UK recipient of blood, taken from a healthy donor who later developed vCJD, died from vCJD. Since then, there have been several cases of infection with the vCJD prion in recipients of blood from donors who have later developed vCJD.

In view of this, people who have received a tissue or organ transplant since 1980, will be excluded from donation in the same way as recipients of transfusion are. This date is before BSE, which is believed to have caused vCJD, was prevalent.

Stored autologous tissue has been replaced in the wrong individual. Because of the associated infection risk these donors are not allowed to donate. It is important to check that any tissue transplanted has not be stored (e.g. chondrocytes).

Information

This entry reflects guidance from the former Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.

Reason for change

The issue around the acceptance of donors who have had IVF treatment with fresh or frozen autologous eggs or embryos has been clarified and added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Topical Medication

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) The site of venepuncture is affected.

b) There is broken or infected skin

Discretionary

If the condition being treated does not exclude, accept.

See if Relevant

Acne

Alopecia

Dermatitis

Infection - General

Psoriasis

Steroid Therapy

Additional Information

Any area of broken skin can be a means for bacterial entering the blood. This risk is higher if the venesection site is affected. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

Reason for change

Appropriate links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:
## Toxoplasmosis

**Obligatory**

**Must not donate if:**
Less than six months from recovery.

**Additional Information**
This is a common parasitic infection, often spread by cat faeces or eating undercooked meat. It can be spread through transfusion. It may have serious consequences or even prove fatal for the recipient. Usually it does not cause symptoms, as the body's immune system easily overcomes the parasite. If the infection has caused symptoms that has lead to it being diagnosed, waiting six months from recovery will make it unlikely that it will be passed on by donation.

**Information**
This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Reason for change**
Entry has been simplified following a risk assessment.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:

## Transfusion

**Obligatory**

1. **Must not donate if:**
   **At any time the donor has:**
   a) Received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion of blood or blood components, in a country endemic for malaria or South American trypanosomiasis.
   
   b) Received treatment with blood derived coagulation factor concentrates. This includes prothrombin complex to reverse over-anticoagulation.

2. **Must not donate if:**
   **Since January 1st 1980:**
   a) Anywhere in the world the donor has received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion with red cells, platelets, fresh frozen plasma (FFP), cryoprecipitate, cryodepleted plasma, granulocytes, buffy coat preparations, intravenous or subcutaneous human normal immunoglobulin. This includes mothers whose babies have required intra-uterine transfusion.
   
   b) Has had a plasma exchange performed.

**Discretionary**

1. a) If on medical inquiry it is unlikely that the donor has been transfused accept.
   
   b) If treatment with human immunoglobulin has been limited to specific immunoglobulin given as prophylaxis (e.g. anti D, anti tetanus or hepatitis immunoglobulin etc.), accept.

2. **Autologous Transfusion in the United Kingdom, North America, Australasia and Western Europe:**
   If only the donor's own blood has been used, accept.

3. **Donor transfused before 1st January 1980:**
   a) If before 1st January 1980 the donor received, or thinks they may have received, a transfusion in a country endemic for malaria or South American trypanosomiasis, check the ‘Geographical Disease Risk Index’. If transfused in an at risk country and a validated malarial antibody test and/or (as appropriate) a validated test for T.cruzi antibody is negative, accept.
   
   b) If the transfusion was not within a risk area for either malaria or South American trypanosomiasis, accept.

**See if Relevant**

- Bleeding Disorder
- Immunoglobulin Therapy
- Immunosuppression
- Malaria
- Prion Associated Diseases
South American Trypanosomiasis

Geographical Disease Risk Index

Additional Information

Transfused donors have previously contributed to the spread of some diseases. This happened with hepatitis C.

Transfusions in some countries may have put the donor at risk of malaria or South American trypanosomiasis. It is necessary to exclude these infections before accepting the donor.

Coagulation concentrates:

People who have received blood derived coagulation concentrates (these are made from the blood of many donors) may have been put at risk of infections that can be passed through blood.

Donors transfused since 1980:

In the autumn of 2003 a UK recipient of blood, taken from a healthy donor who later developed vCJD, died from vCJD. Since then there have been several cases of infection with the vCJD prion in recipients of blood from donors who have later developed vCJD.

In view of this, people transfused, or possibly transfused, since 1980 are now excluded from donation. This date is before BSE, which is believed to have caused vCJD, was prevalent.

Plasma exchange results in a patient being exposed to multiple donors. In view of the increased vCJD risk, donations may not be taken from individuals who have had a plasma exchange performed since 1980.

Information

This entry reflects guidance from the former Committee on the Microbiological Safety of Blood Tissues and Organs of the Department of Health.

Reason for change

To allow acceptance of donors who have received intravenous prophylactic immunoglobulin

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 33

Transgender Individuals

Obligatory

Assessment of the haemoglobin concentration should be according to the gender assigned.

See if Relevant

Blood Safety Entry

Surgery

Additional Information

A careful and sympathetic consideration of sexual risk factors needs to be undertaken. A man who has had his gender reassigned as a woman who, as a man, had not had high risk sexual activity, can be accepted if, as a woman, they have a sexual relationship with a man.

The higher haemoglobin concentration of men, compared to women, is related to testosterone levels. As part of the gender reassignment process the sex hormone levels are changed so that a woman who becomes a man will receive testosterone. This will result in the haemoglobin concentration rising to the higher range seen in men. The opposite will be true if a man becomes a female.

Reason for change

The title of this entry has been changed from 'sex change'.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:


Travel
See if Relevant

Air Crew
Geographical Disease Risk Index
Hazardous Activity
Infection - General
Malana
South American Trypanosomiasis

Additional Information

Donating before or after travel should not be a problem provided the donor is well hydrated. Travelling, particularly by plane, can be dehydrating and this may increase the risk of developing a thrombosis. If the donor is dehydrated, they should be advised to delay donating until they are well hydrated to avoid an increased risk of fainting.

If the donor is likely to be exercising in conditions where the amount of available oxygen is low (e.g. at high altitude) it may be sensible to delay donation within two weeks of travel, so as to avoid the possibility of increasing the risk of adverse events.

Reason for change

There is now a link to ‘Air Crew’ and ‘Additional Information’ has been added.

Update Information

This entry was last updated in:

Tropical Viruses

Definition

To include Dengue Virus, Dengue Fever and Chikungunya Virus, also known as CHIKV, Zika Virus and Zika Virus Fever.

Tropical Virus Endemic Areas: are shown in the ‘Geographical Disease Risk Index’ (GDRI) as a Tropical Virus Risk.

Obligatory

Must not donate if:

a) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a Tropical Virus Risk endemic area and the donor has been diagnosed with chikungunya, dengue or zika virus infection whilst there or following their return to the UK.

b) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a Tropical Virus Risk endemic area and the donor has either had a history of symptoms suggestive of chikungunya, dengue or zika virus infection whilst there or following their return to the UK.

c) In other cases it is less than four weeks from a donor's return from a Tropical Virus Risk endemic area.

d) The donor has had sex in the last 28 days with someone who has had a confirmed Zika Virus infection in the 6 months preceding the sexual contact.

Discretionary

All donors may be accepted six months after their return from an affected area or resolution of symptoms. This may be reduced to four weeks, if they have had neither symptoms nor evidence of infection.

See if Relevant

Infection - General
Malana
South American Trypanosomiasis
The ‘Geographical Disease Risk Index’

Additional Information

Chikungunya is an alpha virus that can cause a wide spectrum of disease. This may range from no or minimal symptoms to death. Most commonly it causes arthritis (typically in the knee, ankle and small joints of the extremities), high fever and a maculopapular rash.

It is geographically widespread but since 2005 it has reached epidemic proportions in parts of India and islands in the Indian Ocean. It is known to be spread by blood in symptomatic cases.
and on theoretical grounds could be spread by transfusion and transplantation of tissues and organs from people with pre-symptomatic or asymptomatic disease. A number of visitors returning from endemic areas to the UK have been diagnosed with this infection.

Dengue Virus is a flavivirus that typically gives rise to abrupt high fever with a range of accompanying symptoms. Dengue fever (DF) is the most common arthropod borne disease worldwide. Dengue is currently considered endemic in approximately 128 countries.

Overall, 15-90% of cases may have an asymptomatic course of infection, but clinical presentation varies with age group. However there is a risk of change in disease presentation and potential for increased incidence of more severe disease in older age groups due to co-circulation of different dengue types and emergence of new types in endemic areas patterns.

Zika virus is a flavivirus that is transmitted to humans through the bite of a carrier mosquito. Zika Virus can also be transmitted human to human through sexual contact. Zika infection is a rapid acute infection that in the majority of cases is asymptomatic or has very mild general symptoms. A small number of cases may have more apparent symptoms but hospitalisation is rare. Zika infection may be mistaken for Chikungunya or Dengue infections as the virus often co-circulate.

The main vector for chikungunya virus, dengue virus and zika virus is Aedes aegypti (Aedes albopictus is another emerging vector), which is found worldwide between latitudes 35ºN and 35ºS. There is no epidemiologically important animal reservoir for Chikungunya, Dengue or Zika viruses. The main areas affected by all 3 viruses include the Caribbean, South and Central America, Mexico, Africa, the Pacific Islands, SE Asia, Indian sub-continent, Hawaii. Additionally Dengue fever has been reported in Japan and Australia.

As the problem can vary both in relation to geography and time of the year it is not possible to state areas from which donors need to be deferred or dates of disease activity. These are provided in the Geographical Disease Risk Index.

Position statements are available in the JPAC Document Library.

Information  This entry is compliant with the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

Reason for change  Information about Zika virus transmission has been updated and deferral of donors with a history of sexual contact with someone known to have had a confirmed Zika virus infection in the 6 months prior to the sexual contact has been added.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:
DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 34

Trying to Conceive

(appplies to female donors only)

Obligatory  Take care to exclude pregnancy.

Must not donate if:

a) Under investigation for infertility.

b) Less than 12 weeks after completion of treatment with clomiphene (Clomid®).

c) Less than 12 weeks after completion of treatment with tamoxifen.

d) Has ever been given human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin.

e) Has received donated eggs or embryos since 1980.

f) If donor knows that they have ever been treated with Metrodin HP®.

Discretionary  If not known to have been treated with Metrodin HP® but treated exclusively with other non-pituitary derived gonadotrophins and/or donated sperm, accept.
See if Relevant  Prion Associated Diseases

Additional Information  The 12 week period is an additional safeguard to avoid taking a donation early in a pregnancy.

The use of human gonadotrophin of pituitary origin (follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinizing hormone (LH)) had stopped in the UK by 1986. The situation in other countries varied so specific dates cannot be given.

There is a concern that transfer of tissues (eggs or embryos) between individuals might lead to the spread of vCJD.

Metrodin HP® was withdrawn by the Committee on Safety of Medicines in 2003 and following advice from the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency the precautionary principle has been applied to withdraw donors who have been treated with this product. Donors treated for infertility after 2003 in the UK will not have been treated with this product.

Donors trying to conceive naturally can donate provided that they have not missed a period. Taking folic acid or other vitamin and mineral preparations is not a problem.

Reason for change  Withdrawal of donors who have ever been treated with Metrodin HP®, donated eggs or embryos has been added.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 05.

**Tuberculin PPD Test**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate unless:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No further investigations or treatment is planned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See if Relevant  Sarcoidosis  Tuberculosis

Additional Information  The tuberculin PPD Test, sometimes known as a Mantoux test, is used to test for exposure to Tuberculosis, or to see if past immunisation with BCG remains effective. It is may also be used as part of the investigation of sarcoidosis.

Reason for change  This is a new entry, replacing the previous entries for the Heaf test (now discontinued) and the Mantoux test.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 01.

**Tuberculosis**

Also Known As  TB.

1. Affected Individual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Infected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Less than 24 months from confirmation of cure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Under follow-up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See if Relevant  For BCG immunization:

Immunization - Live

Tuberculin PPD Test

Latent TB
2. Contact

**Obligatory**

Must not donate until:
Screened and cleared.

**Discretionary**

If the donor has been informed that they do not need to be screened, accept.

**See if Relevant**

For BCG immunization:
- [Immunization - Live](#)
- Tuberculin PPD Test

**Additional Information**

Close contacts may have undiagnosed disease.

**Information**

This is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

**Reason for change**

The links and 'Additional Information' have been updated.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

**Turner's Syndrome**

**Discretionary**

If in good health, accept.

**See if Relevant**

Cardiovascular Disease
- [Kidney and Bladder Disease](#)

**Additional Information**

Turner's syndrome is a chromosomal abnormality that occurs in about one in 2,000 female births. There may be associated problems affecting the cardiovascular and renal systems that should be enquired for, as they may affect donor safety.

**Reason for change**

Relevant links and 'Additional Information' have been added.

**Update Information**

This entry was last updated in:

**Varicose Veins**

**Obligatory**

Must not donate if:
- a) Active Inflammation.
b) Thrombosis.

c) Ulceration.

d) Within one week of injection.

Discretionary  If otherwise well, accept.

See if Relevant  Laser Treatment
Phlebitis
Surgery
Thrombosis
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

Additional Information  Varicose veins are not a reason for deferral. However if there has been recent treatment, or if there is active inflammation, thrombosis or ulceration, the donor should be deferred. This is to minimise any risk of thrombosis in the donor and transfer of infection to the recipient.

Reason for change  An 'Obligatory' entry and 'Additional Information' has been added.

A link has been added for 'Laser Treatment' and for 'Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers'.

Vertigo

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
Experiencing dizzy spells.

Discretionary  If the donor has Meniere's disease, if well on the day, even if on treatment to prevent attacks, accept.

See if Relevant  Infection - General

Additional Information  Vertigo is a feeling of everything spinning around. It can be accompanied by nausea and sickness and lead to the affected person falling. There are many different causes and, if known, the cause should be looked up in the index.

Because faintness after donation can cause similar symptoms it is recommended that people affected by vertigo should only donate if they are not experiencing any symptoms.

Reason for change  This is a new entry.

Update Information  This entry was last updated in:

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever

1. Affected Individual

Obligatory  Must not donate

2. Contact or traveller to endemic country

Obligatory  Must not donate if:
Less than 6 months from last contact with an affected individual or travel to an endemic country
**Discretionary**
If more than 6 months from last contact, completion of investigations or return to the UK from endemic country, accept.

**See if Relevant**
The Geographical Disease Risk Index for countries with a current endemic Viral Haemorrhagic Fever risk

**Additional Information**
These infections have very high death rates and there is evidence that the virus may persist for some time after recovery.

**Reason for change**
Guidance for travellers to endemic countries and contacts with these infections has been updated.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 32.

---

**Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements**

**Obligatory**
Must not donate if:
- On prescribed medication to treat a deficiency.

**Discretionary**
- a) Medication to prevent recurrence, as opposed to treat a deficiency (e.g. B12 for treated pernicious anaemia or folic acid for treated folate deficiency), accept.
- b) If on oral self-medication, accept.
- c) If on Vitamin D supplement to treat risk of vitamin D deficiency, accept.

**See if Relevant**
- Anaemia
- Osteopenia

**Additional Information**
People who are on treatment to cure a vitamin or other nutritional deficiency other than Vitamin D supplementation to prevent or treat osteopenia should not donate, even if they pass the haemoglobin-screening test.

Once treatment is completed, even if they then require maintenance treatment, they should be accepted or excluded on the basis of the underlying condition that required treatment. As an example, a person with pernicious anaemia (vitamin B12 deficiency) should not be accepted until their anaemia is fully corrected. Once fully recovered, they may be accepted, even though receiving maintenance treatment to prevent recurrence.

Vitamins and other nutritional supplements are often prescribed to prevent deficiency. For example, this might be for coeliac disease or for people wanting to conceive. Providing any underlying condition is not a reason to exclude the donor, they should be accepted.

**Reason for change**
Advice about Vitamin D supplementation and a link to osteopenia has been added, see the letter from UK Chief Medical Officers of UK Feb 2012:
- [www.gov.uk/government/publications/vitamin-d-advice-on-supplements-for-at-risk-groups](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/vitamin-d-advice-on-supplements-for-at-risk-groups)

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in:
Warts

Includes Molluscum contagiosum and verrucas.

Obligatory Must not donate if:
Treatment has left unhealed areas.

Discretionary If there are no open wounds, even if on treatment, accept.

Additional Information Warts (including verrucas) are caused by infection with the human papilloma virus (HPV) of which there are over 100 different types. They may occur on the skin and mucous membranes. The virus is spread by skin to skin contact and it can be very infectious. Genital warts are possibly the commonest sexually transmitted disease but they do not necessarily indicate high risk sexual activity, so no specific deferral is required. It may however be sensible to discuss the possibility of high risk sexual activity if they have been recently acquired.

Molluscum contagiosum is also caused by a virus and can be managed in the same way as warts.

Treatment may lead to unhealed wounds or sores and these pose a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection.

Reason for change This entry has been extensively rewritten to improve clarity.

Update Information This entry was last updated in:

West Nile Virus

Definition West Nile Virus (WNV) Endemic Areas:
These are shown in the 'Geographical Disease Risk Index' (GDRI).

Obligatory Must not donate if:
a) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area and the donor has been diagnosed with WNV whilst there or following their return.

b) It is less than six months from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area and the donor has either had a history of symptoms suggestive of WNV whilst there or within 28 days of their return.

c) In other cases it is less than four weeks from a donor's return from a WNV endemic area.

Discretionary 1) All donors may be accepted six months after their return from an affected area. This may be reduced to four weeks if they have had neither symptoms nor evidence of infection. For donors who have been back in the UK for less than four weeks, who have not been diagnosed with WNV infection and who have not had symptoms suggestive of WNV infection, if a validated NAT for WNV is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept.

2) Donors who have been back in the UK for less than six months, who have had symptoms suggestive of WNV infection while abroad or within 28 days of return, (but no firm diagnosis of WNV infection) if a validated NAT for WNV is to be undertaken on the donated component(s), accept.

Additional Information West Nile Virus is a flavivirus, similar to Dengue, which causes a wide spectrum of infection. This may range from no or minimal symptoms to death. It is geographically widespread, including areas in Europe and other parts of the world not affected by Malaria, and it has reached epidemic proportions in North America in recent years. There it has caused illness and death post transfusion and post transplantation of tissues and organs. It is spread by
mosquitoes and so is more prevalent at times of the year when mosquitoes are active.

As the problem can vary both in relation to geography and time of the year it is not possible to state areas from which donors need to be deferred and dates of disease activity. These are provided in the ‘Geographical Disease Risk Index’.


**Reason for change**
To increase the deferral of donors following infection with West Nile Virus or symptoms suggestive of West Nile Virus Infection to six months and to remove the requirement for a negative NAT test for these donors prior to donation.

**Update Information**
This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 31.

## Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory</th>
<th>Must not donate if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Has infected wounds, or skin ulcers, sores or mouth ulcers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Discretionary | If an individual has an uninfected wound or small non-infected aphthous ulcers only, accept. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>See if Relevant</th>
<th>Autoimmune Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetanus - 2. Immunization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Additional Information | An infected wound, a sore or an ulcer is a risk for bacteria entering the blood. Bacteria can be a serious threat to anybody receiving blood or blood components. This is because bacteria can multiply to dangerous levels after collection. |

A small individual aphthous ulcer in an otherwise healthy person does not pose such a risk. Donors with recurrent severe aphthous ulceration may have a serious underlying condition, such as an autoimmune disease.

| Reason for change | To clarify the nature of wounds that are acceptable. |

| Update Information | This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 18. |

## Xenotransplantation

| Includes | Heterografts, non-human organ perfusion, xenografts and xenotransplant recipients. |

| Definition | **Xenotransplantation:** Any procedure that involves the transplantation, implantation, or infusion into a human recipient of either (a) live cells, tissues, or organs from a non-human animal source, or (b) human body fluids, cells, tissues, or organs that have had ex vivo contact with live, non-human animal cells, tissues, or organs. Xenotransplantation products include live cells, tissues and organs. Biological products, drugs, or medical devices sourced from non-living cells, tissues or organs from non-human animals including, but not limited to, porcine insulin, porcine heart valves and acellular porcine collagen matrix (e.g. PelviSoft®, Bio-Oss®, Bio-Gide® and Surgibone®) are not considered xenotransplantation products. |

Inoculation injury from non human sources are not considered to be Xenotransplants.
1. Recipient

Obligatory Must not donate if:
Material from a living non-human animal source has been directly or indirectly in contact with the donor's blood supply. This does not include animal bites.

See if Relevant Animal Bite (Non-Human)
Non-Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids

Additional Information Exposure to non-human animal material, particularly when the person exposed is immunosuppressed, may result in unusual infections, that would not normally affect humans, being passed on to recipients of donated material. Inoculation injury, involving non-human animals, does not fall into the category of xenotransplantation

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
Reason for change The entry has been updated with reference to additional products.

2. Current or Former Sexual Partner of Xenotransplant Recipient

Obligatory Must not donate.

Additional Information Sexual partners of individuals who have received a xenotransplant may potentially be at risk of acquiring an unusual infection that may be passed on by donated material. Because the duration of any risk is not known, deferral must be permanent.

Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01
Reason for change The entry has been updated with reference to additional products.

XMRV

Discretionary Donors who have been tested positive for XMRV, accept.

Additional Information As there is no evidence that XMRV is implicated in human disease, a positive test is not a bar to blood donation.

Reason for change This is a new entry.
Update Information This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 203, Release 10 Issue 01

Zanamivir

Also Known As Relenza®.

Obligatory Must not donate if:
a) Taking zanamivir (Relenza®) as treatment for influenza.
b) At any time in the seven days prior to, or while taking zanamivir, the donor has had symptoms of influenza, (a temperature of more than 38 degrees centigrade, or a history of fever and two or more of the following symptoms: cough, headache, runny nose, diarrhoea or vomiting).

Discretionary If the potential donor is taking zanamivir as prophylaxis, they have not been advised to be...
confined to home, and have not had any symptoms of influenza, accept.

**See if Relevant**  Infection - Acute

**Additional Information**  Zanamivir is a viral neuraminidase inhibitor (neuraminidase is an enzyme that helps the virus spread from cell to cell). It is used to treat influenza and for post-exposure prophylaxis of influenza. It appears to be a very safe drug with little evidence for teratogenic (potential to cause birth defects) or mutagenic (potential to cause malignancy) effect.

**Information**  Part of this entry is a requirement of the Blood Safety and Quality Regulations 2005.

**Update Information**  This entry was last updated in: DSG-WB Edition 202, Release 13.
Latest Updates

This page lists all changes to DSG-WB 203 after Release 01. The changes are listed with the most recent change at the top.

Changes Introduced with Release 48

Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 13 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 47

Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 09 - 2020

Changes Introduced with Release 46

Coronavirus Infection - Change Notification No. 08 - 2020

Changes introduced with Release 45

Coronavirus Infection - See Change Notification No. 03- 2020

Changes introduced with Release 44

Familial Pseudohyperkalaemia - See Change Notification No. 26- 2019
Palpitations & Arrhythmias - See Change Notification No. 27- 2019

Changes introduced with Release 43

HCV Northern Ireland - See Change Notification No. 11 - 2019
HTLV - See Change Notification No. 10 - 2019
Cervical Carcinoma in Situ - See Change Notification No. 09 - 2019
Blood Safety Entry England, Wales, Scotland - See Change Notification No. 08 - 2019
Blood Safety Entry Northern Ireland - See Change Notification No. 07 - 2019
Pre- and Post-Exposure Prophylaxis for HIV prevention - See Change Notification No. 04 - 2019
Pregnancy - See Change Notification No. 03 - 2019
Malignancy - See Change Notification No. 02 - 2019
Hepatitis C - See Change Notification No. 01 - 2019

Changes introduced with Release 42

Hepatitis A - See Change Notification No. 20 - 2018
Narcolepsy - See Change Notification No. 21 - 2018

Changes introduced with Release 41

Hepatitis E - See Change Notification No.17 - 2018

Changes introduced with Release 40

Surgery - See Change Notification No. 52 - 2017
Endoscopy - See Change Notification No. 51 - 2017
Bleeding Disorder - See Change Notification No. 49 - 2017
Syphilis - See Change Notification No. 47 - 2017
Sex Worker - Change Notification No. 45 - 2017
Non -Consented Exposure to Human Body Fluids - Change Notification No. 44 - 2017
HTLV - See Change Notification No. 41 - 2017
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals - See Change Notification No. 39 - 2017
HIV - See Change Notification No. 37 - 2017
Hepatitis C - See Change Notification No. 35 - 2017
Hepatitis B - See Change Notification No. 33 - 2017
Complementary Therapy - See Change Notification No. 31 - 2017
Body Piercing - See Change Notification No. 29 - 2017
Blood Safety Entry - See Change Notification No. 28 - 2017
Changes introduced with Release 39

Drug Index - See Change Notification 19 - 2017
Thyroid - See Change Notification No. 18 - 2017

Changes introduced with Release 38

Malaria - See Change Notification No. 15 - 2017
Tissue and Organ Recipients - See Change Notification No. 14 - 2017
Radiation Therapy - See Change Notification No. 13 - 2017
Eye Disease - See Change Notification No. 12 - 2017
Autoimmune - See Change Notification No. 11 - 2017
Osteopenia - See Change Notification No. 11 - 2017

Changes introduced with Release 37

Hepatitis A - See Change Notification No. 04 - 2017
Central Nervous System Disease - See Change Notification No. 03 - 2017

Changes introduced with Release 36

Cardiac surgery clarification - See Change Notification No. 37 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 35

Blood Safety Entry and Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals - See Change Notification No. 36 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 34

Tropical Viruses - See Change Notification No. 35 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 33

Acne - See Change Notification No. 18 - 2016
Disabled Donor - See Change Notification No. 19 - 2016
High Haemoglobin - See Change Notification No. 20 - 2016
Immunoglobulin - See Change Notification No. 21 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 32

Tropical Viruses - See Change Notification No. 014 - 2016
Viral Haemorrhagic Fever - See Change Notification No. 015 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 31

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever - See Change Notification No. 11 - 2016
West Nile Virus - See Change Notification No. 09 - 2016
Tropical Viruses - See Change Notification No. 08 - 2016
Kidney and Bladder Disease - See Change Notification No. 06 - 2016
Memorial Tattoos, Body Piercing - See Change Notification No. 05 - 2016
Appendix 2 Table of Immunizations - See Change Notification No. 04 - 2016
Hepatitis E - See Change Notification No. 03 - 2016
Hepatitis A - See Change Notification No. 02 - 2016
Glycogen Storage Disease - See Change Notification No. 01 - 2016

Changes introduced with Release 30

Alopecia and Autoimmune Disease - See Change Notification No 25 - 2015
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome - See Change Notification No 26 - 2015

Changes introduced with Release 29
Central Nervous System  See Change Notification No 10 - 2015
Communication Difficulties  See Change Notification No 11 - 2015
Complementary Therapy  See Change Notification No 12 - 2015
Injectable Tanning Agents  See Change Notification No 15 - 2015

The changes made with Change Notification No. 15 - 2015 to the Blood Safety Entry have also been made to the Blood and Tissue Safety Entry N.I.

Injectable Tanning Agents has been added to index and linked to Blood Safety Entry (England, Scotland and Wales) Cosmetic Fillers and Faecal Microbiota Transplantation have been added to index and linked to Complementary Therapy

Changes introduced with Release 28

Asthma  See Change Notification No 02 - 2015
Kidney and Bladder Disease  See Change Notification No 03 - 2015
Malignancy  See Change Notification No 04 - 2015
Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs and Drug Index  See Change Notification No 05 - 2015

Changes introduced with Release 27

Hepatitis of Unknown Cause  See Change Notification No 44 - 2014
Tuberculosis  See Change Notification No 45 - 2014
Mental Health Problems  See Change Notification No 46 - 2014
Respiratory Disease  See Change Notification No 47 - 2014
Thrombosis  See Change Notification No 48 - 2014

Clarifications have been made to South American Trypanosomiasis, Eye Disease and Accept topics Index Items have been added and linked as below:
Latent Tuberculosis to link to Accept
Retinal Vein Thrombosis to link to Thrombosis
Acoustic Neuroma – Surgery and Vestibular Schwannoma – Surgery to link to Neurosurgery
Acoustic Neuroma – Causing Vertigo and Vestibular Schwannoma – Causing Vertigo to link to Vertigo
Reversible Cerebral Vasocostriction Syndrome and RCVS to link to Migraine
Brain Cyst, Arachnoid Cyst, Dermoid Cyst, Colloid Cyst and Epidermoid Cyst to link to Accept

Changes introduced with Release 26

Viral Haemorrhagic Fever Risk  See Change Notification No 43 – 2014

In Index Ebola Fever – Contact With has been re linked to Viral Haemorrhagic Fever

Changes introduced with Release 25

West Nile Virus  See Change Notification No 42 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 24

Chikungunya Virus Risk  See Change Notification No 41 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 23

Chikungunya Virus Risk  See Change Notification No 27 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 22

Accept  See Change Notification No 18 - 2014
Autoimmune Disease  See Change Notification No 19 - 2014
Central Nervous System Disease  See Change Notification No 20 - 2014
Complementary Therapy  See Change Notification No 21 - 2014
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

Kidney and Bladder Disease  See Change Notification No. 22 - 2014
Osteopenia  See Change Notification No. 23 - 2014
Vitamins and Other Nutritional Supplements  See Change Notification No. 24 - 2014
Chikungunya Virus  See Change Notification No. 26 - 2014

The title of the topic Kidney Disease has been changed to Kidney and Bladder Disease, and a number of new index items have been added leading to Central Nervous System Disease, Pituitary Disorders, Kidney and Bladder Disease and Autoimmune Disease.

Changes introduced with Release 21

Chikungunya Virus  See Change Notification No. 01 - 2014

Changes introduced with Release 20

Malignancy  See Change Notification No. 18 - 2013
Skin Disease and Dermatitis - Alitretinoin  See Change Notification No. 20 - 2013
South American Trypanosomiasis  See Change Notification No. 21 - 2013
Surgery  See Change Notification No. 22 - 2013

Lichen Planus has been removed from the topic list and National Help Lines topic, Welcome and Preliminary pages have been updated.

Index items
Arnold – Chiari Malformation, Chiari Malformation and Syringomyelia have been added and linked to Neurosurgery, Budd Chiari Syndrome has been relinked from Neurosurgery to Surgery.
Autologous Platelet Rich Plasma has been added and linked to Transfusion.
Ductal Carcinoma in Situ, Lentigo Maligna, Lentigo Maligna Melanoma, Prostatic Intraepithelial Neoplasia, Tamoxifen – for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis, Raloxifen - for Breast Malignancy Prophylaxis and Vulval Carcinoma in Situ have been added all linking to Malignancy.
Alitretinoin – for Skin Disease and Toctino® - for Skin Disease have been added and linked to Skin Disease.
Alitretinoin – for Dermatitis and Toctino® - for Dermatitis have been added and linked to Dermatitis.

Changes introduced with Release 19

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 14 - 2013

Changes introduced with Release 18

Hepatitis B  See Change Notification No. 02 - 2013
Infection Chronic  See Change Notification No. 03 - 2013
Chest Pain  See Change Notification No. 05 - 2013
Cardiovascular Disease  See Change Notification No. 06 - 2013
Wounds, Mouth and Skin Ulcers  See Change Notification No. 07 - 2013

Changes introduced with Release 17

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 01 - 2013

Changes introduced with Release 16

Sickle-Cell Trait  See Change Notification No. 27 - 2012
Kidney Disease  See Change Notification No. 28 - 2012
Decompression Illness  See Change Notification No. 29 - 2012

Index items for Decompression Illness, Decompression Sickness, the Bends and Caisson Disease have been added.

Changes introduced with Release 15

West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 25 - 2012
West Nile Virus (WNV)  See Change Notification No. 26 - 2012

Changes introduced with Release 14

Malaria  See Change Notification No. 20 - 2012
West Nile Virus  See Change Notification No. 21 - 2012
Whole Blood and Component Donor Selection Guidelines

Cupping/Wet Cupping
Cardiovascular Disease
Mobilised Granulocytes

Index items for Cupping, Wet Cupping, Heart Murmur and Heart Valve Abnormality have been added

Changes introduced with Release 13

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 19 - 2012

Changes introduced with Release 12

Acne See Change Notification No. 06 - 2012
Toxoplasmosis See Change Notification No. 07 - 2012
Psoriasis See Change Notification No. 08 - 2012
Pregnancy See Change Notification No. 09 - 2012
Dermatitis See Change Notification No. 10 - 2012
Skin Disease See Change Notification No. 11 - 2012
Cardiovascular Disease See Change Notification No. 12 - 2012
Cardiac Surgery See Change Notification No. 13 - 2012

Clearification has been made to the malignancy topic and additional index items for Fish pedicures, Lichen Planus, Acitretin - for Skin Disease, Neotigason - for Skin Disease, Tacrolimus - for Dermatitis, Tacrolimus - for Skin Disease, Protopic - for Dermatitis, Protopic - for Skin Disease, Pimecrolimus - for Dermatitis, Pimecrolimus - for Skin disease, Elide - for Dermatitis, Elide - for Skin Disease added.

Changes introduced with Release 11

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 03 - 2012

Changes introduced with Release 10

Donor Weight See Change Notification No. 22 - 2011
Cardiovascular Disease See Change Notification No. 23 - 2011
Surgery See Change Notification No. 24 - 2011
XMRV See Change Notification No. 25 - 2011
Hepatitis C See Change Notification No. 26 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 09

Blood Safety Entry See Change Notification No. 16 - 2011
Homosexual and Bisexual Individuals See Change Notification No. 17 - 2011
West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 19 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 08

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 18 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 07

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 15 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 06

West Nile Virus (WNV) See Change Notification No. 11 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 05

Pregnancy See Change Notification No. 01 - 2011
Trying to Conceive See Change Notification No. 02 - 2011
Immunization - Live See Change Notification No. 03 - 2011
Syphilis See Change Notification No. 04 - 2011
Porphyria See Change Notification No. 05 - 2011

Changes introduced with Release 04
Donor Weight and Donation Volumes

*Changes introduced with Release 03*

See Change Notification No. 13 - 2010

Chronic Fatigue Syndrome

*Changes introduced with Release 02*

See Change Notification No. 08 - 2010

West Nile Virus (WNV)

See Change Notification No. 09 - 2010
### Appendix 1 - Estimated Blood Volume for Female donors (after Nadler) by height and weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height cm</th>
<th>Weight Kg</th>
<th>Less than 3500 ml</th>
<th>4’10” or less</th>
<th>4’11”</th>
<th>4’11 1/2”</th>
<th>5’1”</th>
<th>5’1 1/2”</th>
<th>5’2”</th>
<th>5’3”</th>
<th>5’4”</th>
<th>5’4 1/2”</th>
<th>5’5”</th>
<th>5’5 1/2”</th>
<th>5’6” or more</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table above provides estimated blood volumes for female donors based on height and weight, following the guidelines by Nadler.
Drug Index

This index allows the user to identify drugs that can significantly alter platelet function. It may not be completely comprehensive and does not list any other type of drug.

For all drugs listed the required deferral period of 48 hours for platelet manufacture should be applied from the last dose taken.

Further information can be found at the Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs topic.

Drug Index

A
Aceclofenac
Acemetacin
Acoflam Retard (Diclofenac)
Advil Analgesic Extra Strength (Ibuprofen)
Advil Cold And Sinus (Ibuprofen)
Alka Rapid Crystals Sachets (Aspirin)
Alka-Seltzer XS (Aspirin)
Alka-Seltzer XS Effervescent (Aspirin)
Anadin Analgesic (Aspirin)
Anadin Extra Extra Soluble (Aspirin)
Anadin Ibuprofen
Anadin Maximum Strength (Aspirin)
Anadin Original Soluble (Aspirin)
Anadin Ultra Analgesic (Ibuprofen)
Angettes (Aspirin)
Ansaid (Flurbiprofen)
Aprafen (Ibuprofen)
Apsifen (Ibuprofen)
Arket XL (Ketoprofen)
Arthrofen (Ibuprofen)
Arthrofen (Diclofenac)
Arthroxen (Naproxen)
Asasantin (Aspirin)
Askit Powders (Aspirin)
Aspar Ibuprofen
Aspav (Aspirin)
Aspro (Aspirin)
Aspro C Sachets (Aspirin)
Aspro Clear Cold Relief (Aspirin)
Axorid (Ketoprofen)
Azapropazone

B
Balca Long Acting (Ibuprofen)
Banimax (Aspirin)
Baythrom (Aspirin)
Beecham Calcium Aspirin
Beechams Hot Lemon Blackcurrant (Aspirin)
Beechams Lemon Tablets (Aspirin)
Beechams Powders (Aspirin)
Beechams Powders Tablets (Aspirin)
Berlind (Indometacin)
Boots Period Pain Relief (Naproxen)
Boots Seltzer (Aspirin)
Brevidol Effervescent (Piroxicam)
Brufen (Various Products) (Ibuprofen)
Bucrol Long Acting (Ibuprofen)

C
Calmafen (Ibuprofen)
Caprin (Aspirin)
Cardiprin (Aspirin)
Cataflam (Diclofenac)
Clinoril (Sulindac)
Clonac (Diclofenac)
Clotam (Tolkenamic Acid)
Co-Codaprin Dispersible (Aspirin)
Codafen Continus (Ibuprofen)
Codis 500 (Aspirin)
Cojene (Aspirin)
Cold And Flu Powders (Aspirin)
Cox Ibuprofen
Cufen-EF (Ibuprofen)
Cuprofen Effervescent (Ibuprofen)

D
Defenac (Diclofenac)
Dentogen Soluble Effervescent (Ibuprofen)
Dexketoprofen
Dexomon (Diclofenac)
Diclofenac
Dicloflex (Diclofenac)
Diclomax (Diclofenac)
Diclo-SR XL (Diclofenac)
Diclovol (Diclofenac)
Diclozip (Diclofenac)
Difenor (Diclofenac)
Diflunisal
Disprin 500 (Aspirin)
Disprin Direct Dispersible (Aspirin)
Disprin Dispersible (Aspirin)
Disprin Extra Dispersible (Aspirin)
Disprin Ibuprofen
Disprinex Effervescent (Aspirin)
Dolobid (Diflunisal)
Dolormin (Ibuprofen)
Dristan Decongestant With Antihistamine (Aspirin)

E
Ebufac (Ibuprofen)
Eccoxolac (Etodolac)
Econac (Diclofenac)
Emflex (Acemetacin)
Enantyum (Dexketoprofen)
Enstar (Diclofenac)
Etodolac
Etelyn (Etodolac)
Etopan (Etodolac)
Extra Power Pain Control (Aspirin)
Extra Power Pain Reliever (Aspirin)
F
Feldene Dispersible Melt (Piroxicam)
Femaid (Ibuprofen)
Feminax express (Ibuprofen)
Feminax Ultra (Naproxen)
Fenactol Retard (Diclofenac)
Fenbid Biphasic Spansule (Ibuprofen)
Fenbufen
Fenoprofen
Fenoprofen (Fenoprofen)
Flamasacard (Aspirin)
Flamatak (Diclofenac)
Flamrase (Diclofenac)
Fleximex (Ibuprofen)
Flexin Continus (Indometacin)
Flexotard (Diclofenac)
Flurbiprofen
Froben (Flurbiprofen)
Fynnon Calcium Aspirin
G
Galpharm Migraine Relief (Ibuprofen)
Galprofen (Ibuprofen)
H
Hedex (Ibuprofen)
Hypon (Aspirin)
I
Ibrufhalal (Ibuprofen)
Ibucalm (Ibuprofen)
Ibucaps (Ibuprofen)
Ibufem (Ibuprofen)
Ibular (Ibuprofen)
Ibuprofen
Ibuscent Effervescent (Ibuprofen)
Icc Analgesic (Aspirin)
Imazin XL Forte (Aspirin)
Indocid (Indometacin)
Indolar (Indometacin)
Indometacin
Indomethacin (Indometacin)
Indomod (Indometacin)
Inflam Tablets (Ibuprofen)
Inoven (Ibuprofen)
J
Jomethid (Ketoprofen)
K
Keral (Dexketoprofen)
Ketocid (Ketoprofen)
Ketoprofen
Ketovail (Ketoprofen)
Ketozip (Ketoprofen)
Ketpron (Ketoprofen)
L
Lagap Pharms Migraine Relief (Aspirin)
Larafen (Ketoprofen)
Lederfen (Fenbufen)
Lempril (Aspirin)
Lemsip (Max) Flu 12 Hr (Ibuprofen)
Lemsip Cold And Flu Sinus 12 Hr (Ibuprofen)
Lemsip Pharmacy Power+ Granules (Ibuprofen)
Librofen (Ibuprofen)
Liffen (Ibuprofen)
Lodine Sr (Etodolac)
Lofensaid (Diclofenac)
M
Maximum Strength Aspro Clear (Aspirin)
Mefenamic Acid
Meloxicam
Micropirin EC (Aspirin)
Migra-Aid (Ibuprofen)
Migrafen (Ibuprofen)
Migramax Sachets (Aspirin)
Migravess Effervescent (Aspirin)
Mobic (Meloxicam)
Mobiflex (Tenoxicam)
Mobilan (Indometacin)
Motifene (Diclofenac)
Motrin Migraine (Ibuprofen)
Mr Leslie Aspirin Enteric (Aspirin)
Mr Leslie Ibuprofen
Mrs Cullen's Powders Sachets (Aspirin)
N
Nabumetone
Napratec (Naproxen)
Naprosyn (Naproxen)
Naproxen
Neofenac (Diclofenac)
Nirolex Cold And Flu Relief (Ibuprofen)
Non Drowsy Sudafed Dual Relief Max (Ibuprofen)
Novaprin (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Back Pain Recovery (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Cold And Flu Hot Drink Tabs (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Honey & Lemon Sachets (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Liquid Caps Micro-Granules (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Meltlets Migraine Pain Sinus (Ibuprofen)
Nurofen Various Other Preparations (Ibuprofen)
Nurse Sykes Powders (Aspirin)
NU-Seals (Aspirin)
Nycropen (Naproxen)
O
Oriel (Ibuprofen)
Original Phensic Aspirin
Orudis (Ketoprofen)
Oruvail (Ketoprofen)
P
Pacifene (Ibuprofen)
Pardelprin (Indometacin)
Phensic (Aspirin)
Phorpain (Ibuprofen)
Piroxicam
Ponstan (Mefenamic Acid)
PR (Aspirin)
Preservex (Aceclofenac)
Proflex (Ibuprofen)
R
Relcofen (Ibuprofen)
Relifex (Nabumetone)
Rheumacin (Indometacin)
Rheumafen (Ibuprofen)
Rheumatac Retard (Diclofenac)
Rheumox (Azapropazone)
Rhumalgan (Diclofenac)
Rimacid (Indometacin)
Rimafen (Ibuprofen)
Roche Pain Relief Sachets (Aspirin)
S
Seclodin (Ibuprofen)
Seractil (Ibuprofen)
Slofenac (Diclofenac)
Slo-Indo (Indometacin)
Solpafen (Ibuprofen)
Solpaflex (Ibuprofen)
Solprin Dispersible (Aspirin)
Stirlescent (Naproxen)
Strefen Lozenges (Flubiprofen)
Sulindac
Surgam (Tiaprofenic Acid)
Synflex (Naproxen)
T
Tabcin Effervescent (Aspirin)
Tenoxicam
Tiaprofenic Acid
Tiloket (Ketoprofen)
Tolfenamic Acid
Toptabs (Aspirin)
V
Valdic (Diclofenac)
Valket (Ketoprofen)
Vimovo (Naproxen)
Vimovo (Naproxen)
Vimovo (Naproxen)
Volraman (Diclofenac)
Volsaid (Diclofenac)
Voltarol Several Preparations (Diclofenac)
Vostar (Diclofenac)
Z
Zymed (Diclofenac)